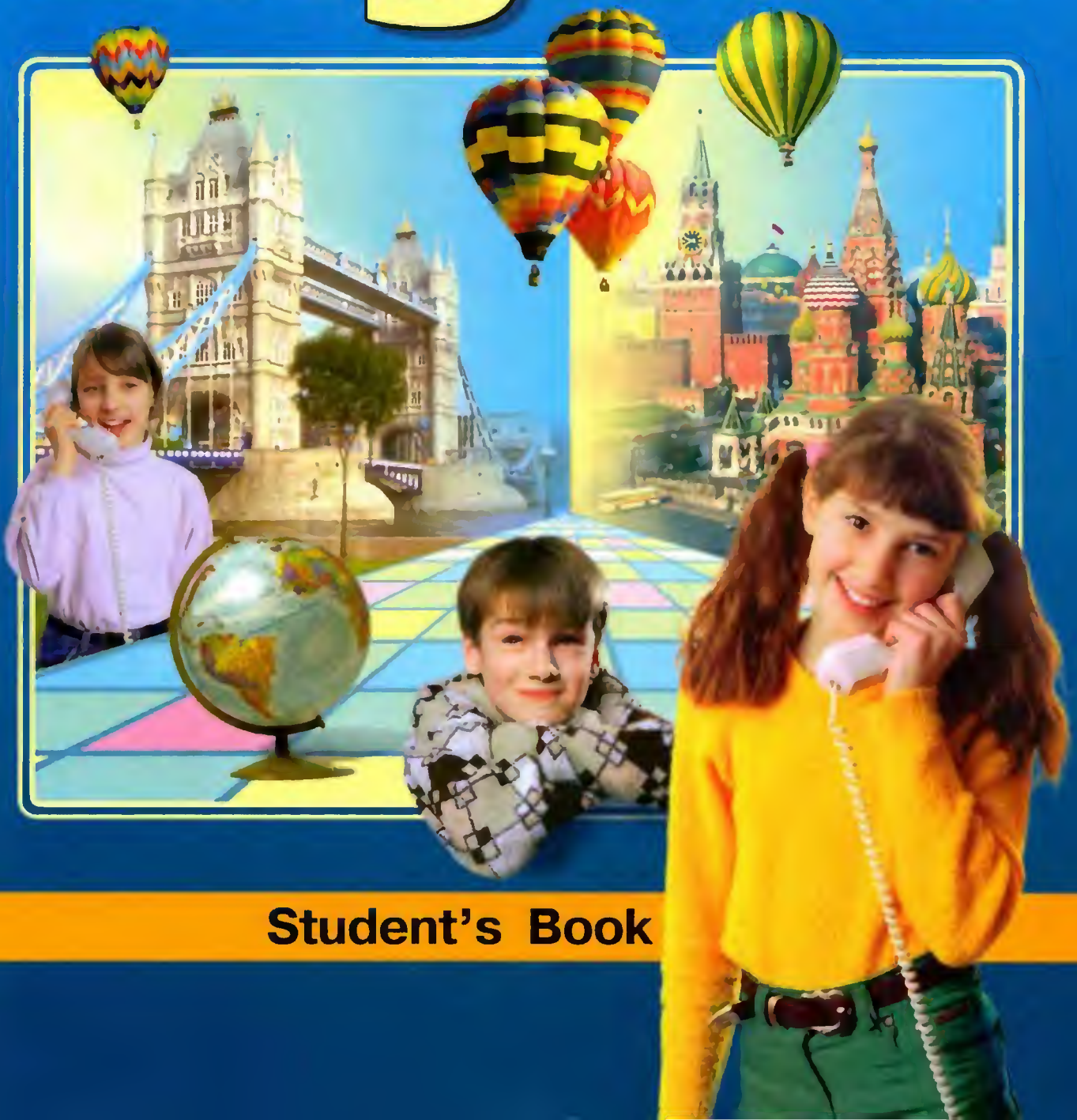


# Enjoy English

5-6

классы



Student's Book

М. З. Биболетова, Н. В. Добрынина, Н. Н. Трубанева

# АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебник английского языка  
для 5–6 классов общеобразовательных учреждений

**АНГЛИЙСКИЙ  
С УДОВОЛЬСТВИЕМ**  
**Enjoy English**

Издание второе, исправленное

*Допущено Министерством образования Российской Федерации  
в качестве учебника по английскому языку  
для 5–6 классов общеобразовательных учреждений  
21.05.2003*

ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВО  
**ТИТУЛ**  
**TITUL**  
PUBLISHERS

2007

Рецензенты Федерального экспертного совета  
Министерства образования Российской Федерации:

Г. М. Фролова, завкафедрой лингводидактики МГЛУ, к. п. н., доцент;  
Л. Г. Беликова, преподаватель гимназии № 9, г. Королев Московской области;  
Т. А. Кузнецова, учитель-методист англ. языка МОУ средней общеобраз. шк.  
пос. Новоподрезково Химкинского р-на Московской обл.

Авторы и издательство выражают благодарность за помощь в подготовке книги:  
Р. М. Адлер, Андю Брокбэнку, Хелен Келли, а также учащимся, учителям,  
администрации, директору Филипу О'Хзару Экланд Вёли Скул, г. Лондон  
за предоставленные материалы.

**Учебно-методический комплект  
“Английский с удовольствием” / “Enjoy English”  
для 5–6 классов состоит из следующих компонентов:**

- книги для учащегося
- книги для учителя
- книги для чтения “Reading Comprehension, book 1”  
для 5 класса
- книги для чтения для 6 класса
- рабочей тетради
- аудиокассеты
- видеокассеты

По вопросам приобретения УМК “Английский с удовольствием” /  
“Enjoy English” (5–6 классы) следует обращаться в издательство “Титул”  
по телефону: (48439) 9-10-09 или по электронной почте:  
pochta@titul.ru (книга почтой),  
umk@titul.ru (оптовые покупатели)

**Биболетова М. З., Добрынина Н. В., Трубанева Н. Н.**

Б59 Английский язык: Английский с удовольствием / Enjoy English: Учебник англ.  
яз. для 5–6 кл. общеобраз. учрежд.— 2-е изд., испр.— Обнинск: Титул, 2007.—  
208 с.: ил.

ISBN 978-5-86866-361-1

“Английский с удовольствием” для 5–6 классов является продолжением серии  
учебных изданий с этим же названием при начале обучения английскому языку со 2-го  
класса.

Учебник состоит из 8 уроков, связанных единым сюжетом, посвященным подготовке  
учащихся к поездке в Великобританию и построенным на достоверном, аутентичном  
материале, который отражает коммуникативные потребности детей 10–11 лет. Авторы  
моделируют наиболее типичные ситуации общения, возникающие при подготовке по-  
ездки и в процессе посещения детьми Великобритании.

Каждый урок учебника включает ряд подразделов, которые содержат материал для  
взаимосвязанного обучения всем видам речевой деятельности на английском языке,  
письменные домашние задания, направленные на закрепление и автоматизацию лекси-  
ко-грамматических навыков, формируемых на уроках, тестовые задания, перечень слов и  
выражений, предназначенных для двустороннего (продуктивно-рецептивного) овладения.

“Английский с удовольствием” для 5–6 классов будет, несомненно, пользоваться по-  
пулярностью, так как отвечает требованиям, предъявляемым к учебникам начала тре-  
тьего тысячелетия.

ББК 81.2Англ-922

© Биболетова М. З., Добрынина Н. В., Трубанева Н. Н., 1998

© Издательство “Титул”, 2000

© Биболетова М. З., Добрынина Н. В., Трубанева Н. Н., 2004, с изменениями

© Издательство “Титул”, 2004, с изменениями

ISBN 978-5-86866-361-1

# Contents

Unit	Section	Grammar Discoveries	Function	Vocabulary
<p><b>1</b></p> <p><b>Hello! Nice to See You Again!</b></p> <p>Page (6)</p> <p>Key Vocabulary Progress Check</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We Are from Britain</li> <li>2. The First of September</li> <li>3. Talking about Holidays</li> <li>4. Writing Letters to Barbara</li> <li>5. Homework</li> </ol>	<p>Present Simple Past Simple Future Simple (review) Modal verbs: can / could / may Plural of nouns</p>	<p>Personal information. Talking about school. Talking about holidays.</p>	<p>Personal information School subjects Summer holidays</p>
<p><b>2</b></p> <p><b>We Are Going to Travel</b></p> <p>Page (24)</p> <p>Key Vocabulary Progress Check</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reading and Discussing an Invitation</li> <li>2. I am Going to...</li> <li>3. We Discuss Our Plans for the Weekend</li> <li>4. Homework</li> </ol>	<p>Tag-Questions To be going to... I would do smth, if I...</p>	<p>Talking about the invitation. Asking for information. Talking about future plans. Arranging parties, picnics etc. Talking about customs.</p>	<p>Personal information Free time activities</p>
<p><b>3</b></p> <p><b>Learning More about Each Other</b></p> <p>Page (40)</p> <p>Key Vocabulary Progress Check</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. May I Ask You a Question?</li> <li>2. Personal Information</li> <li>3. Learning Grammar</li> <li>4. Homework</li> </ol>	<p>Prefixes: <i>un-</i>, <i>im-</i>, <i>in-</i>, <i>non-</i> <i>-ing</i>-forms Present Continuous Tense Present Simple or Present Continuous</p>	<p>Talking about people. Personal information. Families. Talking about jobs. Talking about present actions. Asking people about smth. Apologizing.</p>	<p>Personal information Jobs Characteristics</p>

Unit	Section	Grammar Discoveries	Function	Vocabulary
<p><b>4</b></p> <p><b>Learning More about London</b></p> <p>Page (60)</p> <p>Key Vocabulary Progress Check</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. London – the Capital of the UK</li> <li>2. The Present Continuous (Progressive) and the Present Simple Tense</li> <li>3. Discovering Places of Interest in London</li> <li>4. Discussing What to Show to Our British Guests in Our Town / Village</li> <li>5. Homework</li> </ol>	<p>Present Simple and Present Continuous; Participle I and Participle II</p> <p>Wh-questions</p>	<p>Talking about London.</p> <p>Describing places.</p> <p>Asking for directions.</p>	<p>City / Town</p> <p>Places of interest</p>
<p><b>5</b></p> <p><b>Faces of London</b></p> <p>Page (78)</p> <p>Key Vocabulary Progress Check</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. “When a Man Is Tired of London He Is Tired of Life”</li> <li>2. Talking about the Famous</li> <li>3. We Want to Be Famous Too</li> <li>4. Homework</li> </ol>	<p>Have you ever been to...?</p> <p>Yes, I have / No, I haven't.</p> <p>Suffixes: <i>-ist, -ian, -ect, -man, -er.</i></p> <p>Articles: a(an) / the</p>	<p>Talking about city.</p> <p>Talking about famous people.</p> <p>Being polite during the meals.</p>	<p>City / Town</p> <p>Characteristics</p> <p>Biographies</p> <p>Jobs</p> <p>Places of interest</p>
<p><b>6</b></p> <p><b>Animals in Our Life</b></p> <p>Page (102)</p> <p>Key Vocabulary Progress Check</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reading and Talking about London Zoo</li> <li>2. Let's Discuss Animals' Problems</li> <li>3. Grammar Discoveries: Present Perfect</li> <li>4. Have You Ever Had a Pet? What Does Your Pet Think of You?</li> <li>5. Homework</li> </ol>	<p>Present Perfect Tense</p> <p>Four forms of the verbs</p>	<p>Talking about animals.</p> <p>Talking about zoo and animal wild parks.</p> <p>Addressing smb.</p>	<p>Wild animals</p> <p>Pets</p> <p>Characteristics of animals' places</p>

Unit	Section	Grammar Discoveries	Function	Vocabulary
<b>7</b> Living Together Page (122)  Key Vocabulary Progress Check	1. Talking about Relatives 2. Family Relations 3. What Do British People Like to Eat? 4. An Englishman's Home Is His Castle 5. Homework	Present Perfect Short answers in Present Perfect Comparisons: older — elder	Talking about family. Talking about houses. Making compliments.	Family (males and females) Eating and drinking. Houses
<b>8</b> We Have a Lot in Common Page (144)  Key Vocabulary Progress Check	1. Do We Like Doing the Same Things? Do We Have the Same Hobbies? 2. Do You Like Holidays? 3. Are Pets Our Hobby? 4. Homework	Reflexive Pronouns: <i>myself, yourself, herself, himself, itself, yourselves, ourselves, themselves</i> Revision	Talking about free time activities. Talking about famous books and their authors. Giving reasons and explanations. Comparing. Polite answers.	Hobbies Television Holidays

## Приложения

Ключи к разделам Progress Check .....	(166)
Home Reading .....	(167)
A Linguistic and Cultural Guide .....	(179)
List of Irregular Verbs .....	(184)
Grammar Reference (Грамматический справочник) .....	(186)
Vocabulary .....	(191)

## Условные обозначения



— Грамматическое правило



— Правила этикета



— Текст для аудирования



— Ролевая игра



— Задание повышенной сложности



# UNIT 1

## HELLO! NICE TO SEE YOU AGAIN!

### Section 1. We Are from Britain



1. Listen, read and then answer the questions:

Who is { eleven?  
twelve?

Who { likes studying?  
likes playing football?

Who is from { London?  
Chester?

Who studies { two foreign languages?  
one foreign language?

Hello! I'm Martin. I am eleven. I am in the first form at East Square School in London. I have a lot of new subjects at school this year. Look at my timetable (*расписание уроков*). I play for the school football team.



Hello! I'm Jess. I'm twelve. I'm from Chester. It's a town in England. I'm in the first form at Green Hill State school. I like studying. At school I study two foreign languages: French and Russian.

2. Talk about yourself using exercise 1 as a model.



3. Listen and repeat:

- English, Russian, British, Spanish, German, Italian, French
- Summer holidays, Easter holidays, Christmas holidays
- uniform, school uniform, to wear a uniform
- foreign language, the English language, to study languages, English literature
- Science, Information Technology, History, Maths, Art, Drama, Physical Education

4. Match the questions and the answers:



#### QUESTIONS:

- When does the school year start in Britain?
- At what age do students go to a secondary school?
- Do British pupils wear a school uniform?
- Do students in Britain learn foreign languages at school?
- What school holidays do British students have?
- How long does a lesson last?

#### ANSWERS:

- At age 11–12.
- It starts in September.
- It lasts 40 or 45 minutes.
- Yes, they do. Usually French is the first foreign language they learn at school. Sometimes they also learn a second foreign language: German, Spanish, Russian...
- Most pupils do. The favourite colours for school uniform are blue, grey, black and green.
- They have Christmas holidays, Easter holidays and Summer holidays. Schools also have special half-term holidays in the middle of each term (*четверть*). These holidays last 2–3 days before or after a weekend.

5. Answer the same (*те же самые*) questions about the school year in Russia.



6. Look at Martin's timetable:

- a) Find and read out the subjects you have in your timetable.
- b) Say what subjects you don't have in your school timetable.
- c) Say what time the second lesson (the first lesson, the third lesson) starts and finishes.



Time	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
9.00—9.45	French	History	English Language	P.E.	Science
9.45—10.30	Science	Maths		Science	Information Technology (I.T.)
10.30—11.15	Art	English Literature	Physical Education (P.E.)	Maths	
11.15—11.30	B R E A K				
11.30—12.15	English Language	Art	Science	History	French
12.15—1.00	P.E.	Drama			

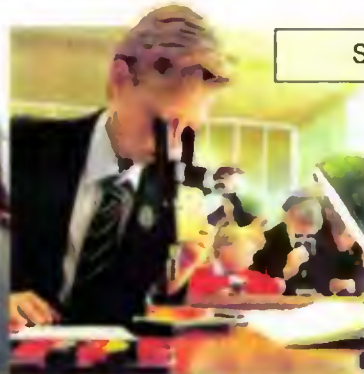
7. Learn what British teachers say about their subjects. What can you say about the subject you learn this year?

- 1) Most pupils in British schools enjoy P.E.
- 2) In I.T. class pupils learn how to use computers.
- 3) British pupils love their Art lessons. Their drawings and pictures are on the walls of their classroom.
- 4) At Science lessons students do experiments (*ставят опыты*) and learn about nature. It's fun!

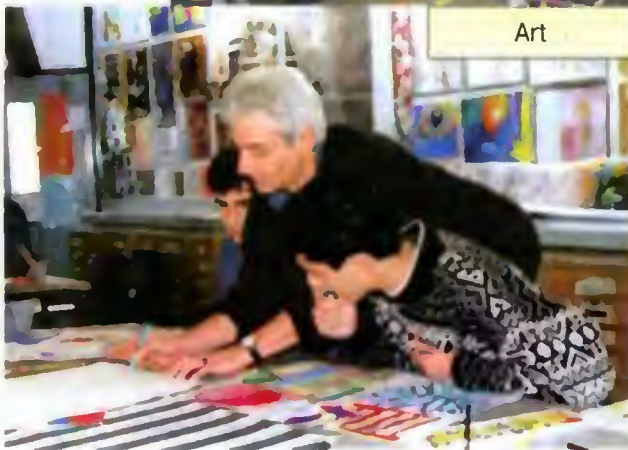
Physical Education



Science



Art



Information Technology





**8. Read and act out:**

- Do you have any new subjects this year?
- Yes, we do. We have Science, Information Technology and Drama.
- Oh! Drama? What do you do at Drama lessons?
- We usually sing, dance. Sometimes we act out short plays.
- Oh, it should be very interesting!



**Section 2. The First of September**



**9. Listen and read. Say why Kate is happy.**



DIMA: Hi, Kate. This is Pavel. He will be in our class.  
 PAVEL: Hi! Nice to meet you, Kate.  
 KATE: Hello! Welcome to our school. Now we'll have 14 girls and 14 boys in our class.  
 PAVEL: That's great!  
 DIMA: Kate, you look very happy today. Any good news?  
 KATE: Oh, do I? I think it's because of Barby.  
 PAVEL: Who's Barby? Your new doll?  
 KATE: Oh, no! Barby is the nickname (*прозвище*) of Barbara Grey. She taught us English last year. She's from Britain. I've just got a letter<sup>1</sup> from her.  
 DIMA: She was great! She didn't give bad marks. What does she say in her letter?  
 KATE: No idea. I didn't like to open and read it by myself<sup>2</sup>. Let's do it together.  
 DIMA: Hurry up<sup>3</sup>, then!

<sup>1</sup> I've just got a letter... — я только что получила письмо...

<sup>2</sup> by myself — сама

<sup>3</sup> Hurry up! — Поспешим!



**10. Listen, repeat and read:**

- [i:] — we, she, read, speak, teacher, meet, please
- [ɪ] — think, dictionary, Britain, nickname, hurry, silly
- [e] — tell, desk, felt-tip pen, letter, welcome, very
- [ɑ:] — ask, answer, by heart, sharpener, Barbara
- [ju:] — super, computer, new, news
- [ʊ] — good, book, full, look
- [ei] — break, nickname, today, it's great

11. Read, translate and learn.

WORD FOCUS

**to speak** — говорить, выступать

- a) Do you speak German? — No, I don't. I only speak Russian.
- b) Speak slowly, please. My English is not good and I don't understand you.
- c) Will you speak at the meeting today? — I think I will.

**to say** — сказать (что-либо), говорить (что-либо)

- a) They say: "East or West home is best."
- b) She says that she is happy to be back at school.
- c) He didn't say anything about his trip to Russia.

**to tell** — говорить (кому-либо), рассказать (что-либо)

- a) Tell me about your holidays. Mike.
- b) My grandma told me to buy some milk after school.
- c) Don't tell lies. (*Не говори неправду. Не обманывай.*)

12. Fill in the blanks with *speaking, telling or saying*.

- 1) She'll ... us about her visit to Samara.
- 2) Brian ... me that he didn't like the Science lesson.
- 3) "Don't ask too many questions," my father ... .
- 4) French students ... English well.
- 5) The doctor ... that I must drink a lot of carrot juice.
- 6) "Can I ... to Mary, please?" — "I'm afraid she is not at home."

13. Explain, why some children like school and some children don't. Use the words:

It's dull, do a lot of homework, get bad marks, recite silly (*глупые*) poems, make new friends, have 5–6 lessons every day, learn new things, get smarter, miss old friends, have fun during the break, get good marks, enjoy school parties.



14. Do you like 1st September? Why? Tell the class.

15. Complete the sentences.

We I Girls Boys Teachers	usually often seldom sometimes	run around in the classroom learn new words draw funny pictures on the blackboard talk loudly run and jump between the desks discuss different problems ask a lot of questions have a cup of tea or coffee read newspapers and wall newspapers	at the lesson. during the break.
--------------------------------------	---	--	-------------------------------------

16. Look at the pictures. How did Slava spend his first day at school?



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9

17. What did you do on 1st September this year? Compare it with your first day at school five years ago.

Use: (not) be nervous, get up early, have breakfast, take flowers, go to school with parents, be happy to meet old friends, have few lessons, sit still (*сидеть спокойно*), talk with friends during lessons, get marks, get a lot of homework, to make a video of smb., be tired, give flowers to the teacher.

18. Compare the pictures of the classroom before the summer and after it.  
 a) What's different? What's similar (что одинаково)?  
 b) Ask each other questions on the pictures on your classroom.



Example: There were not any blinds (плотные шторы / жалюзи) on the windows before the summer. There are two blinds on the windows now.



19. Tell the class about five things you have decided (решили) to do this school year.  
 Example: I'll do my homework every day.



20. Listen to two pupils talking about their school. Fill in the table.

Topics	Dima	Masha
Age		
Favourite subjects		
School uniform		
Hobbies		



21. Listen to exercise 1 on page 6. Introduce yourself (представьтесь) to a new pupil. Tell him / her about yourself. Ask him / her questions.

## Section 3. Talking about Holidays

22. Read the letter to yourself. Find the questions in Barbara's letter. Answer them.



Dear Friends!

I hope you are happy to start a new school year. Can you still speak and read English after your three month break? I wish I were in Russia now.<sup>1</sup> It was a pleasure to have you as my pupils. Here, in London I miss (*скучаю*) you very much. There'll be 20 British girls and boys in my class. They are very similar to you<sup>2</sup>: happy, bright (*умные*) and a bit lazy.

I told them about my stay in Russia. I described every student in your class and showed them our photos (*фото*). I think they would like to invite you to London. Do you like the idea? Soon you'll get the invitation letter (*письмо-приглашение*). It will be great to see you again.

What's the news? Are there any new pupils in your class? Who will be your English teacher? Do you know him or her? Do you like your new English textbook? Did you enjoy your holidays? I hope very much to hear from you in the near future.<sup>3</sup>

Give my best wishes to your teachers and parents.

Love, Barbara Grey



<sup>1</sup> I wish I were in Russia now. — Мне бы хотелось сейчас оказаться в России.

<sup>2</sup> They are very similar to you. — Они очень похожи на вас.

<sup>3</sup> I hope very much to hear from you in the near future. — Надеюсь скоро получить от вас ответ.

**23.** Read Barbara's letter once more. Find and read five words which you can use as a noun (*существительное*) and as a verb (*глагол*).

*Example:* hope — 1) надеяться  
2) надежда

**24.** Match the sounds and the words:

[ɑ:]    [ʌ]    [ɜ:]    [eɪ]    [ɪə]

month    girl    were    smart    stay    class    great    idea    her    hear

**25.** Match the verb on the left with a word on the right.

- |          |                   |
|----------|-------------------|
| 1) stay  | a) English        |
| 2) miss  | b) holidays       |
| 3) teach | c) in Britain     |
| 4) get   | d) friends        |
| 5) see   | e) invitation     |
| 6) enjoy | f) girls and boys |
| 7) speak | g) you again      |

1)	c)
2)	
3)	
4)	
5)	
6)	
7)	



**26.** Work in pairs. Ask your partner if you *may* / *can* / *could*:

go out, come in, open the window, use his / her book,  
help him, close the door, sit down, water flowers,  
switch on / off video (tape recorder, TV), take his / her rubber.

*Example:* May I... }  
Can I... } — Yes, of course. / No, I'm afraid not.  
Could I... }

**27.** Read the rules and discuss them with your classmates. Add (*добавь*) your own rules. What rules can a teacher write for his pupils?

### Rules for pupils

- Make your teacher happy!
- Do your homework sometimes!
- Don't speak to your friends at the lessons.

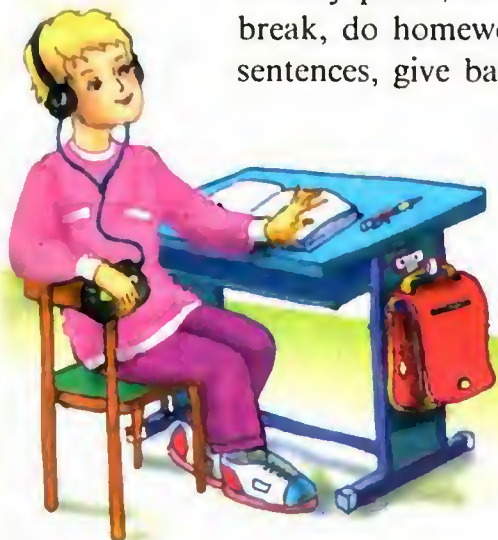
### Rules for teachers

- Make your pupils happy!
- Only give good marks to your pupils.
- Don't give your pupils any homework.



**28. Choose and read:** a) what teachers do.  
b) what pupils do.

give nicknames, ask clever questions,  
answer silly questions, read detective  
stories at the lesson, draw funny pictures  
on the blackboard, listen to a walkman at  
the lesson, discuss different problems,  
enjoy learning English, explain dull  
grammar rules, work hard, learn poems by  
heart, have holidays many times a year,  
give instructions, wear jeans, play jokes,  
be very polite, talk loudly during the  
break, do homework every day, copy long  
sentences, give bad marks, get good marks



**29. Complete the stories. Use the words in exercise 28:**

- 1) Last year I had a teacher whom I liked very much. I liked him / her because he / she...
- 2) Mike doesn't like John because he...

**30. Make up a dialogue between a teacher and a student:**

- |  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| — at the beginning of the lesson               |  | ... |
| — when checking homework                       |  | ... |
| — when explaining and writing<br>down homework |  | ... |

**31. Give arguments for and against (за и против) the following statements:**

- 1) Students should go (*следует ходить*) to school 6 days a week (Monday to Saturday).
- 2) Students should wear school uniform.





## Section 4. Writing Letters to Barbara

## 32. Read the letters and say what kind of holidays you prefer. Why?

Dear Barbara,

Thank you for your letter. It was so good to hear from you.<sup>1</sup> I hope your return journey was OK.<sup>2</sup>

I also travelled a lot this summer. In August Elena and I went abroad (за границу). We spent two weeks in Scotland at Summer School. We lived and studied at a good state school. Would you like to know what we did there?

Well, in the morning we spent 3 hours learning English. At the lessons we read and discussed texts, learned English poems by heart, played games, asked and answered questions, learned new words, used the computer and wrote our own fairy-tales. But we didn't translate into Russian at our lessons because our teacher didn't speak any Russian. We also learned about English history and traditions.

Now we speak and read English much better than we did last year. I made a lot of friends in Scotland.

We also spent 3 days in London. I tried to call you but you were not in.

We are impressed by<sup>3</sup> Great Britain and hope to visit it again.

Best wishes from us all.  
Your "lazy kids"<sup>4</sup>.

Elena and Olga



<sup>1</sup> It was so good to hear from you. — Было приятно получить от вас весточку.

<sup>2</sup> I hope your return journey was OK. — Я надеюсь, что вы благополучно добрались до дома.

<sup>3</sup> we are impressed by... — мы под впечатлением от...

<sup>4</sup> kids — дети, (зд.) ребята

<sup>5</sup> spent a lot of time outdoors — проводили много времени на свежем воздухе

<sup>6</sup> took a lot of pictures — сделал много фотографий

<sup>7</sup> you'll have to try it — вам придется его попробовать

Dear Barbara,

Thank you for your letter. I really miss you, too. I think it's a great idea to visit you in London. All of us hope to get the invitation letter very soon.

What can I tell you about my holidays? This summer I was in the country. I was very lucky (мне повезло). The weather was fine all the time. My friends and I spent a lot of time outdoors<sup>5</sup> swimming, diving, riding our bikes and skate-boarding. We also enjoyed picking berries and gathering mushrooms in the nearest forest.

In the evening we usually made a fire, played the guitar and sang songs. I took a lot of pictures<sup>6</sup> of my friends and of myself. This one is for you. I hope you'll recognize (узнавать) me. You see that I am bigger than I was last year.

I know you have a sweet tooth, Barbara, so I asked my granny to make some cherry jam. (I helped her a little). If we come to London, you'll have to try it<sup>7</sup>.

With lots of love and best wishes from me and my friends.



Your former pupil  
Denis Korolev

### 33. Read the girls' letter and answer the questions:

- 1) When did Elena and Olga go abroad?
- 2) Where did they study?
- 3) What did they do during their summer holidays?
- 4) Do they speak and read English better than before Summer school?
- 5) Did the girls see Barbara? Why not?
- 6) Would they like to visit Britain again?
- 7) Would you like to study English at Summer school in Britain?
- 8) Do you think it will help you to improve (*лучше узнать*) your language? Why?



### 34. Read Denis's letter and complete the sentences

- 1) This summer Denis \_\_\_\_\_
- 2) He was lucky because \_\_\_\_\_
- 3) His friends and he spent a lot of time outdoors \_\_\_\_\_
- 4) They also enjoyed \_\_\_\_\_
- 5) In the evening they usually made a fire, \_\_\_\_\_
- 6) Denis has a lot of \_\_\_\_\_
- 7) He asked his granny to \_\_\_\_\_

### 35. Translate the word combinations. Use them in your own sentences.

**to spend**  
*проводить,*  
*тратить*

- the holiday
- weekends / the weekend
- a lot of time doing smth.
- money

**to miss**  
*скучать,*  
*пропускать*

- friends / parents
- Maths lessons
- a good film
- a football match

**to go**  
*идти,*  
*ехать*

- to school
- abroad
- shopping
- away

**to take**  
*брать*

- a book / a pen
- care of (*заботиться о*)
- pictures (*фотографировать*)

### 36. Name five important events (*события*) from your last summer holidays.

*Example:* My father brought me a beautiful puppy in August.

### 37. Discuss the table on page 18 with your partner.

Why do you like to spend your holidays in the country?

I can get up late. I can gather mushrooms all day long.



38. Fill in the table:



	In the city	In the country	In the camp (в лагере)
What's good?	I can go to the disco .....	I can walk in the fields .....	I can play with my friends all day long .....
What's no good?	There are not so many friends in summer .....	It's boring to go there every year .....	I miss my mother .....



39. Work in pairs. One person should begin to talk about his / her summer holidays:

*Example:* I spent my holidays with my parents. In July we went abroad.

Ask your partner for more information.

40. Say where you'd like to spend the weekend / next summer holidays. What would you like to do there?

*Example:* I'd like to spend next weekend at the farm in Scotland. If it is sunny and warm, I'll ride a horse and feed the animals. If it is cold and rainy, I'll sit at the fireplace and read Scottish fairy-tales.



41. Imagine that an English tourist asks you to tell him or her what is on the adverts. Use the picture.

Вас ожидают: ■ ПРЕКРАСНАЯ ПОГОДА

- КОМФОРТАБЕЛЬНЫЙ АВТОБУС
- ИНТЕРЕСНЫЕ МЕСТА
- КРАСИВЫЕ ГОРОДА
- СТАРИННЫЕ ЦЕРКВИ

# Section 5. Homework

1. Fill in the table:

Subjects I like	Subjects I don't like	Subjects I'd like to study
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....

2. In each line underline the word read in a different way:

- a) teacher, speak, break, please, read, Easter
- b) technology, school, French, Christmas
- c) London, holiday, foreign, from, coffee
- d) hear, near, heart, dear

3. Copy the words. Find the odd (*лишнее*) one out and underline it (*подчеркните*).

- a) English, Britain, Russian, French, British, German.
- b) paint, pencil, timetable, exercise book, rubber.
- c) Maths, Science, Technology, Christmas, Physical Education.

4. Write down your timetable.

	Days	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
○	Time					
○						
○						

5. Choose your favourite subject. Write: a) why you like it.

b) what you do at the lessons.

*Example:* a) I like History because I learn a lot of interesting things about the past and present.

b) At history lessons we discuss different problems, read our textbooks and write in our exercise books.

6. Do exercise 12 on page 10 in written form.

7. Fill in  *speak, tell, say*. Use the proper tense:

- 1) "... louder, please," the teacher ... .
- 2) He ... to me: "Be serious! Don't laugh at me!"
- 3) The King ... "How could I get rid of the mice?"
- 4) The students in the sixth form ... good French.
- 5) Her mother ... us the bad news.
- 6) Helen ... her children not to open the front door.



8. Choose adjectives (*прилагательные*) from exercise 22. Write them down as in the example.

*Example:* lazy — lazier — (the) laziest

9. Complete these sentences by putting the adjective in brackets into the comparative or superlative form (*сравнительная или превосходная степень*).

- 1) Maths is (difficult) than Science.
- 2) This pupil is (bright) in the school.
- 3) This year I have (many) subjects in my timetable than I had last year.
- 4) He has (funny) nickname.
- 5) Our English Language teacher is (good) than their English Language teacher.
- 6) I think Literature and History are (interesting) subjects.

10. Form the words as in the example.

*Example:* the textbooks of the pupil — the pupil's textbooks

- 1) the letter of her friend — ...
- 2) the nickname of my sister — ...
- 3) the photos of the teachers — ...
- 4) the sharpener of his brother — ...
- 5) the felt-tip pens of their sons — ...
- 6) the cartridges of the children — ...
- 7) the computer of my parents — ...



11. Fill in:

one		many
school	—	.....
.....	—	dresses
man	—	.....
mouse	—	.....
.....	—	wolves
tooth	—	.....
hobby	—	.....

one		many
.....	—	women
nickname	—	.....
.....	—	children
shelf	—	.....
.....	—	languages
city	—	.....
potato	—	.....

**12.** Fill in the blanks, where necessary, with one of these prepositions: *of, by, at, from, about, on, into*:

- 1) There are a lot ... textbooks ... the table.
- 2) Little children like to learn funny poems ... heart.
- 3) ... the lesson we translate ... Russian ... German.
- 4) Students answer ... the teacher's questions ... the lessons.
- 5) "... course she is ... Britain," Kate said.
- 6) Pavel told ... us ... his summer holidays.



**13.** Copy the dialogue. Fill in the blanks.



SERGEI: Hi! Nice to meet you!

OLGA: Hi! Nice to meet you, too. Why do you look so sad? What's wrong (*в чем дело*)?

SERGEI: ...

OLGA: Oh, I'm glad to be at school again because...

SERGEI: Me, too (*и я тоже*). But I must ... today.

OLGA: Don't think about difficulties! Think about pleasant things!

**14.** Write down antonyms.

*Example:* woman — man

lazy      to ask      bad      she      to take      much      above      dull      in front of      different  
 boy      little      beautiful      to hate      bright      black      to forget      to cry

**15.** Form Wh-questions about these sentences based on the words in bold (*выделенные*).

*Example:* They miss their school friends **in Summer**.— When do they miss their school friends?

- 1) There are **two** new pupils in our form.—
- 2) There'll be **20** British girls and boys in Barbara's class this year.—
- 3) Elizabeth likes her new **textbooks**.—
- 4) The girls are **from Britain**.—
- 5) Mark invited me to England **last year**.—
- 6) We were happy to get good marks in French **because** it's a difficult subject.—

**16.** Translate from Russian into English:

- |                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| ● проводить много времени  | ● фотографировать   |
| ● проводить каникулы       | ● скучать по семье  |
| ● проводить выходные дни   | ● пропускать уроки  |
| ● останавливаться (где-то) | ● ездить за границу |

17. Answer the following questions. Write down the answers.

I

- 1) Where are you from?
- 2) How old are you?
- 3) Are you in the fifth form?
- 4) How many subjects do you study at school?
- 5) How many boys and how many girls are there in your class?
- 6) When does your first lesson start?

II

- 1) When do you usually get home after school?
- 2) Are you tired after six lessons?
- 3) Do you relax (*отдыхать*) at home? How do you relax?
- 4) At what time do you finish your homework?
- 5) Does anybody help you to do your homework?
- 6) Did your parents visit your school last year?
- 7) Do you help your mum about the house?
- 8) When do you usually go to bed?

18. Do exercise 36 on page 17 in written form.

19. Write a letter to one of these English pupils. Tell him / her about your summer holidays.



## Key Vocabulary

### Nouns:

age  
Art  
Drama  
form  
History  
Information Technology (I.T.)  
Literature  
nickname  
party  
Physical Education (P.E.)  
Science  
subject  
timetable  
uniform

### Verbs:

miss      study  
spend     travel  
start      use

### Adjectives:

bright  
foreign

### Adverbs:

how long

### Expressions and word

**combinations:** Any good news?  
go abroad  
Nice to meet you.  
No idea!  
That's great!

# Progress Check

## 1. Выбери слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу к выделенному.

- 1) to study      a) to stand      b) to discuss      c) to learn      d) to read  
2) bright      a) silly      b) clever      c) slow      d) happy  
3) to start      a) to stop      b) to go      c) to run      d) to begin

## 2. Выбери и вставь слово, подходящее по смыслу.

- 1) Look at our ...! There are a lot of new subjects.  
a) paper      b) uniform      c) timetable      d) textbook  
2) Pupils like to give ... to their teachers.  
a) stamps      b) timetables      c) chocolate      d) nicknames  
3) Where will they ... their Christmas holidays?  
a) travel      b) spend      c) study      d) go  
4) Last autumn my two classmates ....  
a) went abroad      b) went to bed      c) went shopping  
5) How many ... languages do you learn at school?  
a) interesting      b) foreign      c) easy      d) heavy

## 3. Выбери и вставь глагол в нужной форме.

- 1) Last August my father and I ... abroad.  
a) go  
b) will go  
c) went  
2) Most British pupils ... school uniform.  
a) wear  
b) wears  
c) wore  
3) How long ... your party last tomorrow night?  
a) does  
b) did  
c) will

## 4. Выбери правильный вариант перевода:

- 1) pupils' uniform  
a) школьная форма ученика  
б) школьная форма учеников  
2) my friend's nickname  
a) прозвище моего друга  
б) прозвище моих друзей  
3) her children's marks  
a) оценка ее детей  
б) оценки ее детей





## UNIT 2

### WE ARE GOING TO TRAVEL

#### Section 1. Reading and Discussing an Invitation

1. Read the text. Find out where Russian students will stay during their visit to Britain. Stephen Wooding, the Head Teacher of Barbara Grey's school, liked the idea of inviting Russian students to visit his school. Now read his invitation letter.



Local State School

September 1, 1998

Dear Russian Friends,

As Head Teacher of a Local State School in London, I would like to invite a group of up to 20 students and 2 teachers from your school to visit us. I propose that you come for 15-20 days in April 1999 and that your group stays with (*погостит*) the families of children from our school.

Our school will be responsible for the costs of accomodation (*будет отвечать за расходы по размещению*) and for the educational and social programme, as agreed (*по согласованию*) with our partners (*партнерами*) from your school.

Yours sincerely  
Mr Wooding



2. Listen to the tape. Repeat the text after the tape.



3. Listen, repeat and read:

[ɪ] — misses, English, Great Britain, visit

[i:] — teacher, Steven, read, speaking, meeting

[ɒ] — costs, responsible, got

[əʊ] — local, social, going, programme, know, propose

[aʊə] — hour, flower, our, tower

[e] — head, spend, forget, memory, friend

[u:] — school, group

[aɪ] — invite, idea, time, Friday

[eɪ] — invitation, great, arrange, state, accommodation, stay, educational, situation

4. Translate the word combinations. Create (*придумай*) your own sentences using the words:

**local**  
*местный*

school  
football team  
tennis competition

**group**  
*группа*

of four  
of students  
task

**social**  
*социальный,  
общественный*

life  
classes  
programme  
(здесь: культурная программа)

**to stay**  
*оставаться,  
останавливаться*

(at) home / at school / after lessons  
with your partner family  
with your little brother  
in the hotel

**to arrange**  
*устраивать,  
договариваться*

flowers in a vase  
to meet (at 10 o'clock)  
chairs in the classroom  
a date and time

5. Complete the sentences:

Example: Let's arrange a picnic at the weekend.

- 1) Let's arrange ... together.
- 2) I would like to be responsible for ...
- 3) I propose that you ...





6. Read and act out. (Make a circle, work in pairs, change partners).



Anna Kovaleva, Secretary



Peter Golovin, Director

Good morning, Mr Golovin. this is Anna speaking.

Morning, Anna!

I have some news for you.

Do you? What kind of news?

Mr Stephen Wooding wants to invite our students and teachers to London.

Does he? Oh, how nice of him. When can we visit them?

In April.

How many people is he inviting?

Up to 20 students and 2 teachers.

Fantastic! We'll think it over.



### GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: Tag-questions (*разделительные вопросы*)

- В английском языке существуют специальные окончания вопросов, которые очень важны для поддержания беседы. Они как бы помогают перебросить "мостик" к собеседнику, чтобы тот смог продолжить беседу.

Сравните:

You liked the film, didn't you?

*Вам понравился фильм, не так ли? (не правда ли?)*

She is a very good pupil, isn't she?

*Она очень хорошая ученица, не так ли?*

He can't skate, can he?

*Он не умеет кататься на коньках, не так ли?*

■ Подобные вопросы называются **tag-questions** (разделительные вопросы). Главное — научиться выбирать нужные окончания вопросов, которых в английском языке больше, чем в русском, например,

...won't you? / will you? ...doesn't she? / does she?

...don't you? / do you? ...couldn't I? / could I? ...didn't we? /

did we? ...weren't we? / were we? ...wasn't he? / was he?

■ Познакомьтесь с некоторыми правилами их употребления:

1) Если в первой части предложения глагол стоит в утвердительной форме, то вторая часть предложения содержит глагол в отрицательной форме, а подлежащее заменяется на соответствующее местоимение.

*My friends are students, aren't they?*

2) Если в первой части предложения глагол стоит в отрицательной форме, то вторая часть предложения содержит глагол в утвердительной форме, а подлежащее заменяется на соответствующее местоимение.

*My friends aren't students, are they?*

3) Если в первой части предложения есть глаголы **to be (is, am, are, was, were), to have (has, had), will / shall, can / could, would / must**, то во второй части предложения используется тот же глагол.

*You can't finish this work today, can you?*

*They have a big house in the country, haven't they?*

4) Если в первой части предложения нет указанных в пункте 3 глаголов, то во второй части предложения используется **do / does** или **did** в зависимости от времени действия.

*You like detective stories, don't you?*

*Your sister plays the piano very well, doesn't she?*

*My friends didn't see us, did they?*

## 7. Add the tag endings:

- a) It's a lovely evening, ...  
The sportsman runs very fast, ...  
It was a wonderful game, ...  
You will come here again, ...  
We could go there together, ...  
You know my family, ...

doesn't he?  
wasn't it?  
won't you?  
isn't it?  
don't you?  
couldn't we?

- b) You don't need any help, ...  
She doesn't speak German at all, ...  
Paul isn't good at Maths, ...  
Your parents aren't from Britain, ...  
Our match wasn't interesting today, ...  
Your teacher won't give you much homework for the weekend, ...

will she?  
is he?  
are they?  
do you?  
was it?  
does she?

- На разделительные вопросы (tag-questions) следует отвечать так же, как и на любой общий вопрос, требующий ответ “Да” или “Нет”:

She was in England a year ago, wasn't she? — Yes, she was. / No, she wasn't.  
You don't go to music school on Saturdays, do you? — No, I don't. / Yes, I do.

**8. Match the questions and the answers:**

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 1) You are in the fifth form, aren't you?                       | a) No, he didn't.   |
| 2) He isn't from Scotland, is he?                               | b) Yes, she was.    |
| 3) They must work hard, mustn't they?                           | c) No, she couldn't |
| 4) Yesterday Steven met a group of Russian students, didn't he? | d) No, he isn't.    |
| 5) We won't go abroad this summer, will we?                     | e) Yes, they must.  |
| 6) She was nervous at the lesson, wasn't she?                   | f) No, we won't.    |
| 7) Pam couldn't stay after lessons, could she?                  | g) Yes, I am.       |

**9. Answer the following questions:**

- 1) You are in the fifth form, aren't you?
- 2) You don't like picnics, do you?
- 3) You helped the old woman on your way to school, didn't you?
- 4) Your friend can't drive a car, can he?
- 5) You won't have a Maths exam this year, will you?



**10. Work in pairs. Read and act out the dialogue:**



Peter Golovin

— Morning, Mr Zimin. Good news!



Paul Zimin

— What news?

— Mr Stephen Wooding, the Head Teacher, has arranged (*организовал*) everything for our trip to London.

— How wonderful! Where will the students stay?

— They will stay with British families.

— Do you know who will pay for the educational and social programmes?

— The British Local State School will. We'll only be responsible for the tickets.

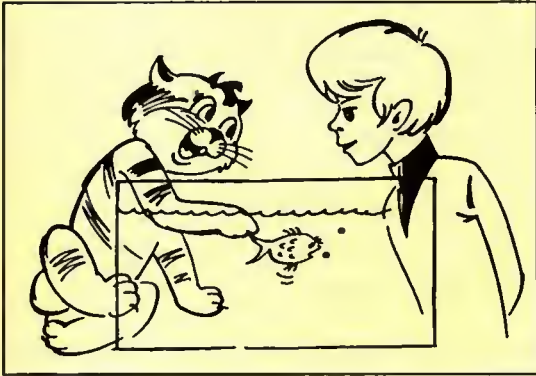
— Will we? Good.

## Section 2. I Am Going to...

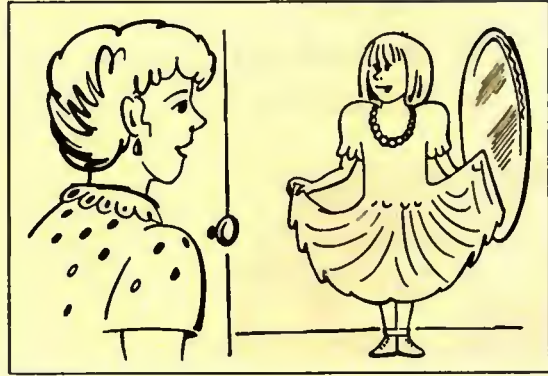


### GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES:

to be going to (do something) — собираться что-то делать



- What are you going to do with it?
- I'm going to wash it with shampoo (*шампунь*).



- Betty, what are you going to do, dear?
- Oh, mummy. I'm going to see my best friend. Do you like your dress on me?
- Of course, I do. But I propose that you put on your new dress. It's so beautiful.

#### to be going to + Infinitive (неопределенная форма глагола)

+			?			-	
I	am	going to	Am	I	going to	I'm not	going to read.
He / She / It	is	read.	Is	she	read?	She isn't	
We / You / They	are		Are	they		They aren't	

### 11. Make up sentences:

I	am is are	going to	invite a group of Russian students.
My friends			visit Great Britain.
Our head teacher			write an invitation letter.
Barbara Grey			thank them for the invitation.
Stephen Wooding			stay with English families.
We			miss lessons at school.
Their parents			arrange a school party.
			be responsible for a social programme.

**12.** Look into Barbara's diary (дневник). Say what she is going to do next week.

*Example:* Barbara is going to visit her dentist at 3 p.m. on Monday.

<b>Monday</b>	— give a call to Mr Golovin at 10 a.m. — see the dentist at 3 p.m.
<b>Tuesday</b>	— buy a present for Granny
<b>Wednesday</b>	— write a letter to my Russian pupils
<b>Thursday</b>	— speak to Mr Wooding about the social and educational programmes
<b>Friday</b>	— go to the school party (till late at night)
<b>Saturday</b>	— sleep!
<b>Sunday</b>	— visit Granny on her birthday

**13.** Say what you are going to do next week.

**14.** Read the text of exercise 1 once more. Correct the wrong sentences.

- 1) Barbara Grey is going to visit Russia.
- 2) Stephen Wooding is going to invite Russian students to Britain.
- 3) The English partners are going to be responsible for the costs of accomodation.
- 4) The Russian pupils are going to be responsible for a social programme.
- 5) The Russian students and their teachers are going to stay in a hotel during their visit to London.
- 6) They are going to visit London in March.

**15.** Say a) what you are going to do after lessons today.

b) what the members of your family are going to do on Sunday.



**16.** Consult your three partners and then tell us what they are going to do.

*Example:* Lucy is going to watch TV in the evening.

What are you going to do in the evening?		When are you going to do your lessons?	Where are you going to walk your dog?
Lucy	to watch TV		
...			
...			

**17.** Your brother is going to visit Finland next month. Ask him questions about his plans.

*Example:* When are you going to visit Finland?



## Section 3. We Discuss Our Plans for the Weekend



**18.** Read and act out, work in pairs, use your own names.

**Linda:** Hello, this is Linda.

**Claire:** Hi, Linda.

**Linda:** Would you like to stay with us next weekend? We are going to have a picnic.

**Claire:** Are you? Great! I'll talk to my mum.



**19.** Read and act out.

**CLAIRE:** Mum, Linda has invited (*пригласила*) me to stay with her family next weekend.

**MOTHER:** Has she? I think that will be OK. But we will have to (*должны будем*) talk to Dad first, won't we? David, Linda has invited Claire to stay with her family next weekend.

**FATHER:** Not a bad idea. They will have a good time together, I'm sure. Claire, what are you going to do there?

**CLAIRE:** Hopefully to have a good time! (*Надеюсь хорошо провести время!*)



**20.** Read the beginning of the story about Mary Poppins's Day Out (*выходной*). Say, what you think is typically British in this story.

"My goodness," said Mary Poppins, "I am having a Day Out!"

Mary Poppins and her friend Match-Man walked together in the little wood. Suddenly they came upon a little open space filled with sunlight. And there on a green table was afternoon-tea!

A pile of raspberry-jam-cakes (*горка булочек с малиновым джемом*) as high as Mary Poppins's waist (*талия*) stood in the centre. "Won't you sit down (*не хотите ли присесть*), Madam?" — asked a voice. They turned and found a tall man in a black coat coming out of the wood with a table-napkin (*салфетка*) over his arm.

"I'm the waiter, you know!" — explained the man in the black coat.

"Won't you sit down?" said Mary Poppins, politely.

"Waiters never sit down, Madam", said the man. But he was very pleased that Mary Poppins had asked him (*предложила*) to join them.

They began their afternoon-tea, and the waiter stood beside them to see that they had everything they needed.

They drank their tea and two more cups, and then they finished the pile of raspberry-jam-cakes. After that they got up.



"There is nothing to pay" said the waiter, before they had time to ask for the bill (*счёт*). "It is a pleasure. You will find the merry-go-round (*карусель*) just over there!"

Mary Poppins and her friend saw some wooden horses in the trees...



**21.** Work in pairs. Discuss how the "Day Out" went on. What else happened on that day? Make up your own ending to the story.

**22.** Ask your partners (the members of your family) and fill in the table. Find out what they usually do in the evening or at the weekend.

Do you usually...?	Parents	Grandparents	Sisters and brothers
visit friends	...	...	...
go shopping	...	...	...
listen to music	...	...	...
clean the flat	...	...	...
go to the dacha	...	...	...
play sport	...	...	...
go to the theatre / cinema	...	...	...
watch TV, a video	...	...	...
play computer games	...	...	...
read books, magazines, newspapers	...	...	...
go out with friends	...	...	...

**23.** Read, translate and learn:

**WORD FOCUS**

**time** — время, **in time** — вовремя

**How many times** — сколько раз

- 1) At what **time** do you usually come home after your lessons?
- 2) I hope you will arrive at the station **in time**. I wouldn't like to miss our train.
- 3) How many **times** have we met (*встречали*) each other in this theatre?
- 4) The first **time** I saw you I decided to make friends with you.
- 5) See you this **time** tomorrow.



**24.** Act out the conversation. Work in a group.



— We wanted to have a party this month, didn't we?  
Could we arrange a date and time right now?

— Of course we can. What if we have it tomorrow at 5?

— Sorry, but I can't, I have arranged (*условился*) to go to the dentist at 5 p.m.

— I'm afraid, I have arranged to meet my tennis partner tomorrow afternoon.

— What about next Friday at five?

— All right.

— Now we can decide how to organize the party, can't we?

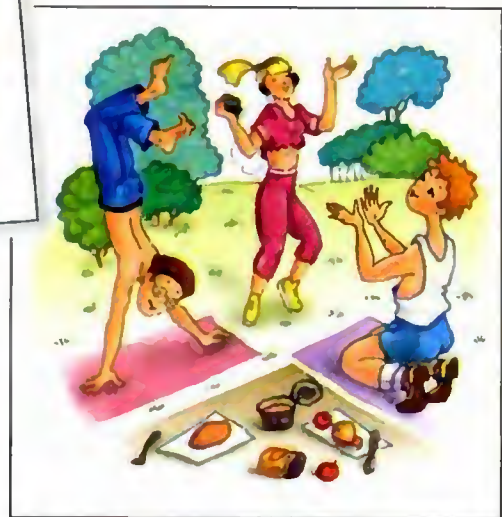
— Yes. Dan and I will be responsible for the music.  
We'll bring cassettes.

— Helen and I will be responsible for the sandwiches.  
We are good cooks, aren't we?

— Yes, definitely. Maggy and I will be responsible  
for the sweets, then.

— And you, boys? You can arrange the tables, can't you?

**25.** Use the above conversation as a model. Think with your classmates about arranging a hiking trip, making / having a picnic, visiting a sick (больной) friend, going to the theatre.



**26.** Listen to three pupils talking about arranging a picnic for their classmates. Answer the questions:

- 1) When will the picnic start?
- 2) What is Steve responsible for?
- 3) What is Catherine responsible for?
- 4) What is Julia going to do?



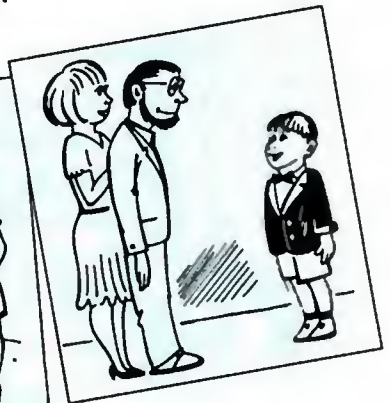
## BE POLITE!

**27.** Read the useful information which Russian students received. Learn what British people do in certain situations. Compare this with what we do in Russia.

It is normal	in Britain	in Russia
to take your shoes off as soon as you enter someone's home	No	Yes
to hold the door open for a girl if you are a boy	Yes	?
to shake hands the first time you meet someone	Yes	?
to kiss your mum on one cheek	Yes	
to kiss your mum on both cheeks	No	
to take flowers if you are invited to visit your friend for dinner	Yes	
to arrive earlier or later than the time you were invited	No	
to come at the time you were invited	Yes	
to say "thank you" when you leave the table after dinner	Yes	

**28.** Choose and say what you would do if:

- 1) You met your best friend after the summer holidays.
  - 2) You went to the theatre with a nice girl.
  - 3) You met your grandmother who lived in the country and who had decided (*решила*) to visit you.
  - 4) You left the birthday party.
- a) I would kiss her on both cheeks.
  - b) I would say thank you.
  - c) I would hold the door open for her.
  - d) I would shake hands with him.



**29.** What other customs (*обычай*) can you add? Discuss it with your partner and share your ideas with your classmates.

**30.** Why do you think customs in Britain and in Russia are different sometimes?

**31.** Which British custom do you like most of all?

## Section 4. Homework

**1. Fill in the missing letters:**

\_nv\_tation, id\_a, sta\_, ch\_ldr\_n, loc\_l, r\_spons\_ble, pr\_pose, progr\_mme, p\_rtnr, com\_dy, ed\_cation.



**2. Guess what each word is. Write it down.**

n, a, r, r, g, e, a      c, l, o, s, i, a      a, e, t h, r, e, t  
r, o, s, p, e, o, p      o, l, l, c, a      i, m, s, s

**3. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words, where it is necessary:**

- 1) I would like to invite my British pen friend ... Moscow.
- 2) I propose ... that he comes ... 15 days ... May.
- 3) I'll be responsible ... the educational and social programmes.
- 4) He'll stay ... my family.
- 5) I hope he won't miss ... his family ... his stay ... Moscow.

during  
for  
with  
to  
in

**4. Translate the expressions from Russian into English. Use them in your own sentences. Write the sentences down:**

- директор местной государственной школы
- большая группа студентов
- отвечать за культурную и образовательную программы
- письмо с приглашением погостить в британских семьях

**5. Do exercise 7 on page 27 in written form.**

**6. Complete the sentences. Add the tag endings.**

*Example:* My friend is nervous, ... — My friend is nervous, isn't he?

- 1) They will arrange the date and time of our meeting, ...?
- 2) Her pen friend studies at a Local State School in London, ...?
- 3) Our parents don't play sports, ...?
- 4) My sister can speak and read German well, ...?
- 5) Their Head Teacher didn't get the invitation, ...?
- 6) Linda's friends were responsible for the music, ..?
- 7) We couldn't go to the theatre together, ...?

**7. Do exercise 11 on page 29 in written form.**

**8. Choose, what the parents are going to give their children for Christmas? Write down the full sentences.**

*Example:* Stephen's parents are going to give him some interesting books.

Stephen likes to read.



Kevin is always late.



Melissa likes to eat.



Susan is fond of music.



Julie loves jogging (*без прычоў*).



Thomas plays tennis.



Jennifer loves pets.



Alice likes to travel.



Catherine likes clothes.



Paul loves football.



Sweets, a blouse, books, a dog, a football, boots, a racket, a guitar, a rucksack, a watch.

### 9. What is Jane going to do next week? Write it down.

*Use:* to arrange her birthday party, to clean her flat, to visit her dentist, to arrange flowers in her room, to visit her sick friend, to write invitations for her birthday party, to have her hair cut (*подстричься*).

*Example:* On Monday Jane is going to visit her dentist.

### 10. Do exercise 21 on page 32 in written form.

### 11. Write about your plans for next week.

*Example:* I'm going to stay at home on Wednesday evening.

### 12. Do exercise 28 on page 35 in written form.

*Example:* If I met my grandmother I would kiss her on both cheeks.

### 13. Complete the dialogue.

DAD: Listen, boys. Do you remember it is your mother's birthday tomorrow? We could arrange a party for her, couldn't we?

JACK: ...

BOB: Not a bad idea! Let's think about it right now.

JACK: I know! I'll be responsible for the music.

DAD: I'm going to ... And you, Bob?

BOB: ...

JACK: Am I? Why me? I think we should make a birthday cake together, ...?

DAD: ...



## Key Vocabulary

### UNIT 2

■ **Nouns:** cinema  
group  
invitation  
partner  
picnic  
programme  
situation  
theatre  
weekend

■ **Verbs:** arrange (a date and time)  
kiss  
stay

■ **Adjectives:** educational  
local  
social

■ **Expressions and word combinations:** be going to  
be responsible for  
I think that will be OK.  
How nice of you!  
Not a bad idea.  
play sport  
shake hands  
Sorry, but...

## Progress Check

**1. Выбери слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу к выделенному.**

1) **weekend**

a) holidays      b) Saturday and Sunday      c) seven days

2) **to arrange**

a) to think      b) to go out      c) to make plans

3) **programme**

a) an invitation letter      b) an actor's diary      c) a plan for doing something

**2. Выбери и вставь слово, подходящее по смыслу:**

1) Let's ... a picnic at the weekend.

a) make      b) arrange      c) play      d) stay

2) The students will ... with British families.

a) propose      b) go out      c) miss      d) stay

3) I'd like to invite a ... of students to visit us.

a) invitation      b) programme      c) form      d) group

4) My sister ... for the educational and social programme.

a) started      b) went out      c) was responsible      d) arranged

5) Our ... football team went abroad last week.

a) local      b) foreign      c) responsible      d) social

**3. Выбери правильное окончание вопроса:**

- 1) Barbara Grey will be responsible for the social programme, ...  
a) won't they?    b) will she?    c) won't she?
- 2) Your grandfather doesn't play sports any more, ...  
a) doesn't he?    b) does he?    c) isn't he?
- 3) Our Head teacher is going to make a new timetable, ...  
a) is he?    b) don't he?    c) isn't he?
- 4) Joan's elder brother didn't go out with his foreign visitors yesterday, ...  
a) was he?    b) did he?    c) didn't he?

**4. Выбери правильную форму глагола to be:**

- 1) Linda ... going to visit her Granny.  
a) is  
b) are  
c) am
- 2) ... you going to be responsible for tickets?  
a) am  
b) is  
c) are
- 3) Mr and Mrs Smith ... going to stay in a hotel.  
a) is  
b) am  
c) are





# UNIT 3

## LEARNING MORE ABOUT EACH OTHER

### Section 1. May I Ask You a Question?

1. Read the text and find out about Linda.



Linda Silvester is a student at the Local State School. Next year her school is going to arrange an English-Russian student exchange. Linda is giving an interview (*даёт интервью*) to a correspondent of a youth magazine.



2. Listen and repeat. Find and read the pairs of words which sound similar (*звучат похоже*) in Russian and English.

student	interview	информация	корреспондент
correspondent	information	хобби (увлечение)	студент театр
hobby	musical	музыкальный	интервью
instrument	group	гитара	местный (локальный) группа
guitar	typical	аранжировать (организовывать, располагать)	
manager	humour	юмор	типичный менеджер
local	characteristic	серьезный	характеристика инструмент
	serious		
	arrange		



### 3. Listen, read and act out.

I

Linda, may I ask you a few questions?

Yes, certainly.

What foreign languages do you speak?

French.

What are your hobbies?

Theatre and music.

Do you play any musical instrument?

Yes, I play the guitar.

Have you got<sup>1</sup> a lot of friends?

Yes, lots, but only one close<sup>2</sup> friend.

Have you got any foreign pen friends?

Yes. I've got one in Russia. She is going to come with the group of students and I hope she'll stay with me.



<sup>1</sup> have got = have  
<sup>2</sup> close — близкий



### 4. Read the words. Listen and correct yourself.

['stju:dənt]  
['ɪntəvju:]  
[gru:p]  
['hju:mə]

['skweə]  
[,kɒrɪ'spɒndənt]  
[,ɪnfə'meɪʃən]  
[,kærəktə'rɪstɪk]

['mju:zɪkl]  
['mænɪdʒ]  
['sɪəriəs]  
['tɪpɪkəl]

[,ɪndɪ'pendənt]  
[,ʌndə'stændɪŋ]  
['ləʊkəl]  
['θɪətə]

5. Read, translate and learn.

WORD FOCUS



change — сдача



to change — менять, меняться, сменить, поменять

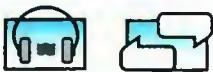
change  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to give change} \\ \text{to have no change} \end{array} \right.$

to change  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{one's name} \\ \text{a dress (for a party)} \\ \text{pounds for rubles} \end{array} \right.$

an exchange — students' exchange

I have to change my dress for dinner.  
 Can I change my Russian money for English pounds?  
 Is the weather changing?  
 Let's go to the theatre for a change (*для разнообразия*).

## Section 2. Personal Information



6. Listen, read and act out.

II



Linda, could you answer some of my questions about your family?

With pleasure.

What would you say your family is like?

We are a typical English family. We are a close family and we get on well with each other.

What do your parents do?



My Mum is a nurse and my Dad is a manager.

Linda, how would you describe yourself (себя), I mean (я имею в виду) what are your main characteristics?

Well, I think I am independent, curious and have a good sense of humour.

Have you got any brothers or sisters?

I have got a brother, who is 5 years older than me, and a sister, who is 3 years younger than me.

Do you get on well with them?

Yes, I usually do, but sometimes my sister is very naughty. As for my brother, he is very serious and understanding.



**7. Listen and repeat. Arrange the words in pairs of opposites.**

*Example:* beautiful — ugly

kind, polite, unfriendly, cruel, obedient, clever, naughty, friendly, shy, rude, stupid, noisy, brave, athletic, non-athletic, quiet



**BE POLITE!**

Do you mind! You are standing on my foot!

Oh, I'm very sorry. It's so crowded here.

Can I see your ticket, please?

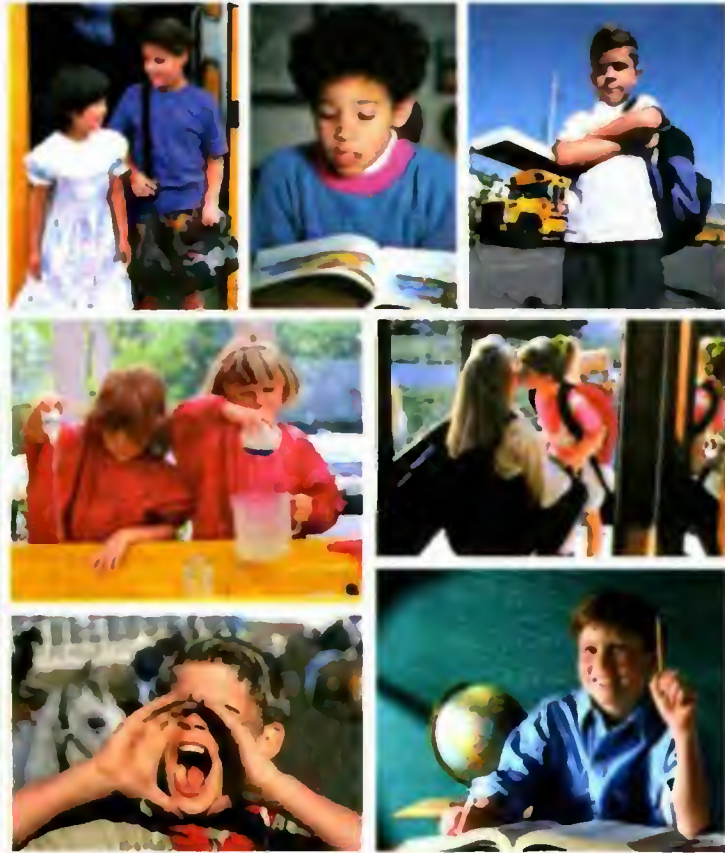
I'm sorry, I can't find it. Will I have to buy another one?

I'm afraid so.



8. You can use these words to describe someone's character. Guess what they mean or consult a dictionary:

- intelligent [ɪn'telɪdʒənt]
- sociable ['səʊʃəbl]
- responsible [rɪ'spɒnsəbəl]
- creative [kri'eɪtɪv]
- loving ['lʌvɪŋ]
- shy [ʃaɪ]
- independent [ˌɪndɪ'pendənt]
- bright [braɪt]
- clever ['klevə]



**GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: un-, im-, in-, non-**



9. Listen and repeat. Guess the meaning of un-, in-, im-, non-.

- |                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| friendly — unfriendly | athletic — non-athletic      |
| real — unreal         | famous — infamous [ˈɪnfəməs] |
| usual — unusual       | possible — impossible        |
| happy — unhappy       | lucky — unlucky              |
| pleasant — unpleasant | polite — impolite            |

10. Find out the meaning of these words. Use the dictionary if necessary. Say the word which has the opposite (противоположное) meaning of the word given.

- |            |   |          |             |   |          |
|------------|---|----------|-------------|---|----------|
| unfriendly | — | friendly | impolite    | — | .....    |
| unwell     | — | well     | unknown     | — | .....    |
| untidy     | — | .....    | independent | — | .....    |
| informal   | — | .....    | unlike      | — | .....    |
| unlucky    | — | .....    | to unzip    | — | to ..... |
| unpleasant | — | .....    | to undo     | — | to ..... |



**11.** Interview your classmates. Play the parts of correspondents from different newspapers and magazines. Use the interviews in exercise 6 as models. Work in pairs and in groups. Use these words:

***Characteristics / Traits of Character:***

sociable, independent, talkative, responsible, intelligent, creative, shy, rude, loving, curious, kind, funny, naughty, athletic, non-athletic, cruel, friendly.

***Family descriptions:***

traditional, conservative, close, loving, warm, caring, hospitable, international, getting along well, doing things together.

***Occupations / Jobs:***

nurse, librarian, lawyer, dentist, engineer, computer programmer, farmer, office worker, housewife, driver, businessman, sportsman.

***Hobbies:***

karate [kə'ra:tɪ], writing, cooking, sports, games, listening to music, watching TV, going to the theatre, dancing, swimming, reading, playing a musical instrument.

**12.** Say what kinds of people you like and don't like. Explain why.

**13.** Find out the likes and dislikes of your classmates.

Names of your classmates	What kinds of people	
	does she / he like?	doesn't she / he like?

**14.** Describe the kind of person you would want to make friends with. Why?





15. Listen, repeat and learn the poem.

### Our Family Comes from Round the World<sup>1</sup>



Our family comes  
From around the world  
Our hair is straight<sup>2</sup>  
Our hair is curled<sup>3</sup>  
Our eyes are brown  
Our eyes are blue  
Our skins<sup>4</sup> are different colours too.  
We're girls and boys  
We're big and small  
We're young and old  
We're short and tall.  
We're everything  
That we can be  
And still we are  
A family.

We laugh and cry  
We work and play  
We help each other  
Every day  
The world is a lovely place to be  
Because we are a family.

<sup>1</sup> world [wɜ:ld] — мир

<sup>3</sup> curled [kɜ:ld] — кудрявый

<sup>2</sup> straight [streɪt] — прямой

<sup>4</sup> skin [skɪn] — кожа

16. Describe an ideal (идеальную) family.

*Example:* There are four of us in the family: mother, father, my brother and I. I'd like to have a little sister, too. I'd read books for her (я бы читала ей книжки) and take her to the Children's theatre.

17. Read the rules for parents and their children. Add your own rules. Use your sense of humour.



**18. Give your views (мнения) about different hobbies.**

Cooking		dull / funny / pleasant.
Writing		the best / the worst.
Sport		for strong people.
Games		for lazy kids.
Listening to music		for intelligent people.
Watching TV / videos	is	good for your health.
Going to the theatre	are	useful for your family.
Dancing		for clever people.
Reading books / magazines		not fun.
Playing musical instruments		no use to anyone (бесполезны).
Taking photos		not easy but interesting.

**19. Talk about your best friend. How would you describe him / her?**



**20. Your pet got a prize in a dog / cat show. Talk about your pet to a correspondent working for a magazine about animals. Work in pairs or in a group.**

*Use:* to be like, noisy, quiet, loving, naughty, friendly, unfriendly, to feed, to eat, to go for a walk, to like doing...



**21. Say what you are going to be in ten years time.**

*Example:* In ten years time I am going to be a doctor. Doctors help people and animals. Doctors should be kind and loving.



**22. Listen, repeat and learn the poem. Recite your own poem about your future job.**

**What Are You Going to Be?**

What are you going to be?  
 What are you going to be?  
 I'll be a teacher,  
 That's the life for me.  
 What are you going to be?  
 What are you going to be?  
 I shall be a fireman<sup>1</sup>,  
 That's the life for me.



<sup>1</sup> fireman ['faɪətmən] — пожарник



- 23.** Ask your classmates what they are going to be. Find out:  
 a) what job is the most popular among your friends?  
 b) what job is chosen (*выбрана*) only by boys and only by girls?

Jobs	Lena	Timothy	Regina
Computer programmer			
Doctor			
Lawyer			
Librarian			
Office worker			
Nurse			

Compare the results: \_\_\_\_\_



One of the most popular jobs among 15-16 year old British boys is a sportsman!

- 24.** Match the sentences and the pictures:

- a) London taxis are called black cabs.
- b) Don't be afraid! Open your mouth, please.
- c) Here are your letters, Mr Smith.
- d) One day I'll win Wimbledon!
- e) What can I do for you?
- f) Our bank is open from 9.30 a.m. till 5.00 p.m., Monday to Friday.



<sup>1</sup> Wimbledon — Уимблдонский теннисный турнир

25. Say what characteristics are necessary for the following jobs.

Jobs	Characteristics
Nurse	responsible, kind, friendly
Librarian	
Lawyer	
Engineer	
Businessman	
Taxi driver	



26. Listen to Mr Hopkins and Mrs Clifford talking about their jobs. Guess what they do.



27. Work in groups of 2-3. Read one of the texts.

Discuss in your group: Why do people choose dangerous jobs?  
What other dangerous jobs do you know?

### Text 1. Bodyguards



The world we live in can be a dangerous one. Some people need to have a bodyguard ['bɒdɪgɑ:d] (*телохранитель*) to protect (*защищать*) them and their families. Politicians [ˌpɒlɪˈtɪʃənz] in almost all countries are guarded (*охраняются*) by bodyguards. The President of the United States never goes anywhere without Secret Service agents. Important business people or rock stars may also have bodyguards to protect them.

A bodyguard is a dangerous job. Good bodyguards are prepared (*готовы*) to risk their own lives to protect their clients ['klaɪənts]. Some bodyguards wear bullet-proof vests (*пуленепробиваемые жилеты*).

Bodyguards also teach their clients how to avoid [ə'vɔɪd] (*избегать*) dangerous situations. The bodyguards usually stay with their clients wherever they go. They can protect their clients' homes and offices.

### Text 2. Vets



Animals are very important to people. We keep dogs and cats as pets. Some farmers have sheep and cows to produce meat and milk. We ride horses. We watch lions and tigers at the circus ['sə:kəs].

For people who love animals, working as a veterinarian [ˌvetərəɪˈneəriən] is an ideal job. Veterinarians, or vets, treat [tri:t] (*лечат*) many kinds of animals such as dogs, cats, guinea ['ɡɪni] pigs (*морские свинки*), cows, pigs and horses. Some vets even treat zoo animals such as tigers and giraffes.

Vets have to be careful when they treat sick (*больной*) animals. The sick animal can bite (*укусить*), kick (*лягнуть*) or scratch (*оцарапать*) them. They have to (*должны*) learn about different diseases [dɪ'zi:zɪz] (*болезни*) that animals get and how to treat them. Vets also learn how to treat animals so that neither the vet nor the animal gets hurt (*пострадать*).

**28.** Share information with your classmates who have read (*прочитали*) the other text. Use these questions as a plan:

- Bodyguards:**
- 1) Who usually needs a bodyguard?
  - 2) A bodyguard is a dangerous job, isn't it? Why?
  - 3) What do bodyguards do?
  - 4) Would you like to have a bodyguard? Why?
  - 5) Can a woman be a bodyguard?
  - 6) Would you like to be a bodyguard? Why?



- Vets:**
- 1) A vet is a dangerous job, isn't it? Why?
  - 2) Who can become a vet?
  - 3) Would you like to be a vet?
  - 4) What do vets have to learn about?
  - 5) Do you know any vets? Who helps your sick pets?



**29.** Your pen friend wants to know more about you. Fill in blanks.



Local State School

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Home Address \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Birth \_\_\_\_\_

School year \_\_\_\_\_

Father's occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Mother's occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Brothers \_\_\_\_\_

Sisters \_\_\_\_\_

What foreign languages do you speak? \_\_\_\_\_

In your opinion, what are your main characteristics? \_\_\_\_\_

How would you describe your family? \_\_\_\_\_

What are your hobbies? \_\_\_\_\_

Do you play a musical instrument? \_\_\_\_\_

Which one? \_\_\_\_\_

Do you have any pets? \_\_\_\_\_ What pets? \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 3. Learning Grammar



### GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES:

#### The Present Continuous (Progressive) Tense

**30.** Read the sentences. Translate them into Russian. Explain the meaning of words: *last year / this year / next year*:

Last year I was a little boy.

This year I **am** a big and clever boy.

Next year I **will** be a strong young man.

**31.** Look at the pictures and compare:



Denis works very hard at school.  
He gets good marks every day.



Kate is working hard at the moment.  
She is writing her English test.

#### PRESENT SIMPLE

I work very hard at school every day.  
*Я много работаю в школе каждый день.*

I usually watch TV with my family.  
*Обычно я смотрю телевизор со своей семьей.*

■ Если ты говоришь о том, что происходит обычно (*usually, every day, every year, on Sundays, every week...*), то глагол надо употреблять в Present Simple.

Но!

■ Если ты хочешь сказать о том, что происходит в момент речи (*сейчас — now, at the moment*), то глагол надо употреблять в Present Continuous (настоящее продолженное).

Глаголы в Present Continuous образуются просто:

am

is + I форма глагола + ing (playing)

are

#### PRESENT CONTINUOUS

I am working very hard at the moment.  
*В данный момент я много работаю.*

I am watching TV now. There's a very interesting film on.

*Я смотрю сейчас телевизор.*

*Показывают очень интересный фильм.*

+	-	?
<b>Единственное число</b>		
I am smiling.	I am not smiling.	Am I smiling? — Yes, I am. / No, I am not.
You are smiling.	You aren't smiling.	Are you smiling? — Yes, you are. / No, you aren't.
She / He / It is smiling.	She isn't smiling.	Is she smiling? — Yes, she is. / No, she isn't.
<b>Множественное число</b>		
We are smiling.	We aren't smiling.	Are we smiling? — Yes, we are. / No, we aren't.
You are smiling.	You aren't smiling.	Are you smiling? — Yes, you are. / No, you aren't.
They are smiling.	They aren't smiling.	Are they smiling? — Yes, they are. / No, they aren't.

**32. Read, translate, compare.**

What kind of books do you usually read?

What book are you reading at the moment?

Do you speak French?

Are they speaking French or Russian at the moment?

— I usually read detective stories and books on history.

— I am reading a story by Agatha Christie. A very good one.

— Yes, I do. A little.

— Wait a minute! I think they are speaking German.



**33. Look, read and act out.**



- Do you go to school?
- No, I don't.
- OK. Then you don't need a ticket.



- Are you going to school?
- No, I am going to the dentist.



- Betty, may I use the telephone?
- I'm sorry, I'm talking to David. I won't be long.
- OK. Don't worry. I can wait.



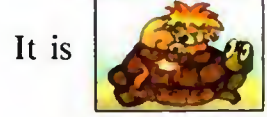
### 34. Listen and read.

write + ing = writing

put + ing = putting

talking, smiling, having, reading, playing, going, sleeping, watching, answering, drawing, writing, diving, shaking, walking, making, dreaming, travelling, running, washing, cooking, discussing, changing, putting, watering

### 35. Look at the pictures. Say what they are doing.



### 36. Ask and answer questions:



Example:

— Where is Dan?

— He is in the yard.

— What is he doing?

— He is jogging (*без прысцоў*).

— Where are Bob and Kate? — ... in the yard.

— What ...?

— ...



— Where is Dad? — ... in the garden.

— What ...?

— ...



— Where is your little sister? — ... in the bathroom.

— What...?

— ...





— Where are our friends? — ... in the sitting room.  
 — What ...? — ...

— Where is the puppy? — ... in the hall.  
 — What ...? — ...

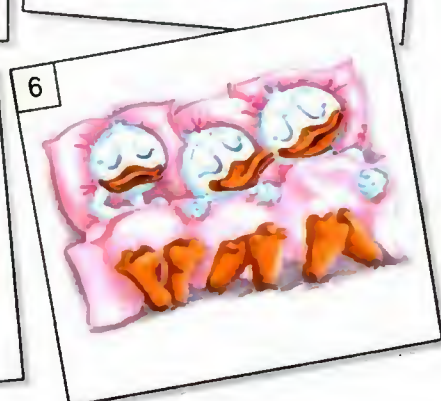
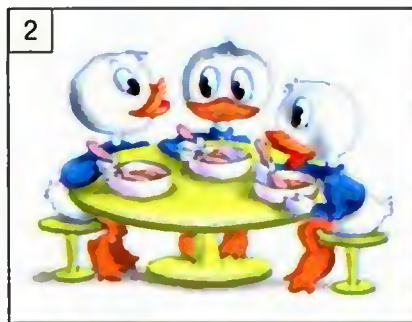


37. Read and act out.



What are you doing?  
 I'm writing a letter to Pete.  
 But you can't write!  
 That's OK, mum, Pete can't read.

38. Look at the pictures and say what they are doing.



**39.** Look at the picture of exercise 38 for 30 seconds and correct the sentences.

*Example:* 1) Karlson is eating a very nice cake. — No, he isn't. He is flying.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 2) The little ducks are helping their mum. | 4) The dolphin is eating.                  |
| 3) They are watching TV.                   | 5) The Mouse is swimming.                  |
|  | 6) They are writing to their grandparents. |

**40.** Look at the picture of exercise 38 and answer the questions.

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1) Is Karlson giving an interview?     | 4) What is the dolphin doing?         |
| 2) Where are the little ducks sitting? | 5) Who is listening to music?         |
| 3) Why are the friends laughing?       | 6) Are the babies sleeping or crying? |

**41.** Work in pairs. You are going to create a short TV advert (*реклама*). You can choose any product you like. Try to write a script (*сценарий*):

*Example:*

Picture 1. Jane and Bill are enjoying their holidays at the ocean.

Picture 2. ...



**42.** Read the script to your classmates and discuss which script is the best.

## Section 4. Homework

**1.** Add the appropriate (*подходящий*) tag to create a question.

*Example:* Linda Silvester speaks French, ... ?

— Linda Silvester speaks French, doesn't she?

- 1) Linda will arrange the students' exchange, ... ?
- 2) Your parents were not at the cinema yesterday, ... ?
- 3) Denis can play the guitar, ... ?
- 4) We are not going to write her a letter, ... ?
- 5) You have a lot of friends, ... ?
- 6) Some members of his football team (*игроки его футбольной команды*) gave an interview to a youth magazine, ... ?

**2.** Answer the questions:

- 1) Are you going to take part in the Russian-English students' exchange?
- 2) Can I change my Russian money for English pounds, please?
- 3) Would you like to change your suit before you go to the theatre?
- 4) Would you like to go to the cinema for a change?
- 5) Did your father change his job last year?
- 6) Could you give me change for one pound, please?



### 3. Fill in the table:

happy ( <i>счастливый</i> )	unhappy ( <i>несчастливый</i> )
..... (.....)	unfriendly ( <i>недружелюбный</i> )
usual (.....)	..... ( <i>необычный</i> )
possible ( <i>возможный</i> )	..... (.....)
..... ( <i>зависимый</i> )	independent (.....)
known (.....)	..... ( <i>незнакомый</i> )
..... ( <i>приятный</i> )	..... (.....)

### 4. Complete these sentences. Use the adjectives (*прилагательные*):

*Example:* A good librarian should be intelligent and sociable.

- 1) A good engineer should be ...
- 2) A modern farmer should be ...
- 3) Members of a good family should be ...
- 4) A real friend should be ...
- 5) If you like your pet you should ...

### 5. Fill in the blanks:

- 1) ... is a person who gives us the books we need.
- 2) At present there are many people who work with computers. Some of them write their own programmes. They are ...
- 3) When you have problems with your teeth you must see a ...
- 4) In any office you can meet a lot of ... . They are usually dressed in dark suits and white shirts.
- 5) My mum helps sick people in the hospital. She works as a ...
- 6) Would you like to be a ... ? If so, you have to learn a lot of laws and know about social problems.

### 6. Translate into English:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● независимый корреспондент</li> <li>● умное и интеллигентное лицо</li> <li>● сильный, но грубый спортсмен</li> <li>● гостеприимная домашняя хозяйка</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● добрый и общительный водитель</li> <li>● застенчивый клерк</li> <li>● ответственный юрист</li> <li>● творческая работа</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

7. Do exercise 18 in written form. Say what you think about different hobbies.

8. Do exercise 21 in written form. Learn the poem in exercise 22 by heart.

9. Do exercise 25 in written form. Say what characteristics are necessary for the following jobs.

10. Write a description of someone you love and respect. You can follow this plan:

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| — his / her name   | — her / his main characteristics         |
| — date of birth    | — her / his hobbies                      |
| — his / her family | — Why do you love and respect her / him? |

**11. Write the verbs in *ing*-form:**

*Example:* look — looking, run — running, give — giving

ask, arrange, go, play, come, stay, say, get (along), make, work, tell, cook, listen, take, watch, dance, do, climb, sleep, clean, eat, wash, jog, sit, act, knit, help, correct, enjoy

**12. Do exercise 36 in written form. Look at the pictures. Say what they are doing.**

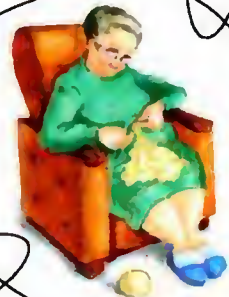
**13. Look at the pictures. Write down the answers to these questions:**

MOTHER:

- Is John doing his homework?
- Is Dad working in the garden?
- Is Nancy playing the violin?
- Is Sparky sleeping?
- Is grandma knitting?
- Is grandpa watching a football match?



JANE:  
No, ...  
Yes, ...  
No, ...  
No, ...  
Yes, ...  
Yes, ...



**14. Ask questions and give answers.**

*Example:* What / you / drink.— What are you drinking?  
drink / juice — I am drinking juice.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| a) What / you / read.— ...<br>read / magazine — ...        | d) What / they / do.— ...<br>do / homework — ...           |
| b) What / she / write.— ...<br>write / a letter — ...      | e) What / Frank / play.— ...<br>play / the saxophone — ... |
| c) What / he / look at.— ...<br>look at / a computer — ... |  |

**15. Ask questions in response to these:**

*Example:* Susan is listening to music. — What is Susan listening to?

- Timothy is going to school by bus (*на автобусе*). How ... ?
- My parents are discussing the TV programme. What ... ?
- Our teacher is telling us a funny story. Who ... ?
- Tom and Jerry are flying to Britain. Where ... ?

**16. Put the verbs in the correct form:**

- My naughty little sister is a good pianist. She (go) to the musical school. She (play) the guitar a little, too.
- Listen! What ... she (play)? — It's my favourite song.
- John! What ... you (do)? — I ... (write) a letter to my English pen friend.
- Why ... you (cry)? — I can't do my Maths homework. It's very difficult. Will you help me?

**Key Vocabulary**

<p> <b>Nouns:</b> businessman change characteristic dentist driver engineer exchange         </p>	<p>           housewife lawyer librarian nurse parent sportsman         </p>	<p> <b>Adjectives:</b> athletic (non-athletic) caring close cruel friendly independent international loving main rude serious sociable talkative traditional typical understanding         </p>
<p> <b>Verbs:</b> change         </p>		
<p> <b>Expressions and word combinations:</b> computer programmer give an interview make friends with Yes, certainly. office worker         </p>		

**Progress Check****1. Выбери слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу к выделенному:**

- to interview someone
  - to give an interview
  - to read an interview
  - to ask somebody questions
- dentist
  - a driver
  - a description
  - a doctor
  - an office worker
- sociable
  - serious
  - traditional
  - talkative
  - independent

**2. Выбери и вставь слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу:**

- 1) Linda Silvester will be responsible for an English-Russian students' ... next year.  
 a) chracteristic      b) interview      c) exchange      d) description
- 2) The Silvesters are a typical English family. They are ... and close.  
 a) talkative      b) caring      c) main      d) cruel
- 3) My mother and father are kind and caring. I love my ... .  
 a) jobs      b) characteristics      c) parents      d) classmates
- 4) Look, Linda is ... to a youth magazine correspondent.  
 a) making friends      b) giving an interview      c) writing      d) understanding

**3. Выбери и вставь глагол в нужной форме:**

- 1) My little sister ... to be a lawyer.  
 a) goes      b) are going      c) is going
- 2) Look at this! They ... a new youth magazine?  
 a) are reading      b) read      c) are going to
- 3) Steven ... with Joan last summer.  
 a) makes friends      b) made friends      c) will make friends
- 4) Her elder brother ... his job next month.  
 a) will change      b) changes      c) changed

**4. Выбери правильный вариант перевода:**

- 1) The boys are watching a video in their room at the moment.  
 а) Мальчики обычно смотрят видео в своей комнате.  
 б) Мальчики сейчас смотрят видео в своей комнате.  
 в) Мальчики собираются посмотреть видео в своей комнате.
- 2) His parents often read newspapers in the evening.  
 а) Его родители часто читают газеты по вечерам.  
 б) Его родители сейчас читают вечерние газеты.  
 в) Его родители прочитали газеты вечером.



# UNIT 4

## LEARNING MORE ABOUT LONDON

### Section 1. London – the Capital of the UK



1. Read and listen to the text. Find out what Liza brought from the UK for Oleg and his friends.

Liza is a British student who has come to school No 7 as part of her visit to Russia. She will only stay there for two days. Liza has some information for the Russian students. She wants to tell them about their visit to England.

OLEG: Liza, how do you like Moscow?

LIZA: Oh, it's beautiful. It is not like London at all.

OLEG: Really? Is it so different from London?

LIZA: Yes, it is. Oleg, have you ever been to London?

OLEG: No. What is it like?

LIZA: Oh, it's one of the most famous and interesting cities in Europe. There are lots of places to visit in London: museums, Art galleries, theatres...

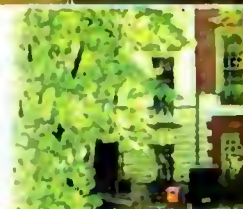
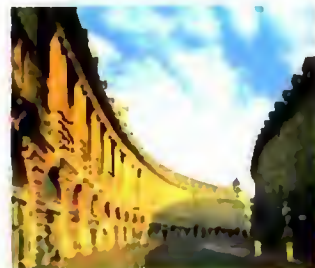
OLEG: There are also lots of cinemas, stadiums and parks in London, aren't there?

LIZA: Yes, sure. London is one of my favourite cities. As you probably know it's the capital of the UK. It's a mixture of old and new buildings and there is a lot to see and learn about.

OLEG: I can see that you really like it, don't you? Are you a Londoner?

LIZA: No, I am not. But I live not far from London. And I like to go there at weekends.

OLEG: I would like to meet a real Londoner!



LIZA: You will do soon! Take those letters from your English partners and give them to your friends.

OLEG: Oh. You have letters for us! Look! Not only letters but postcards too. It's really good to learn a little more about London. I'll give them to my classmates as soon as possible.



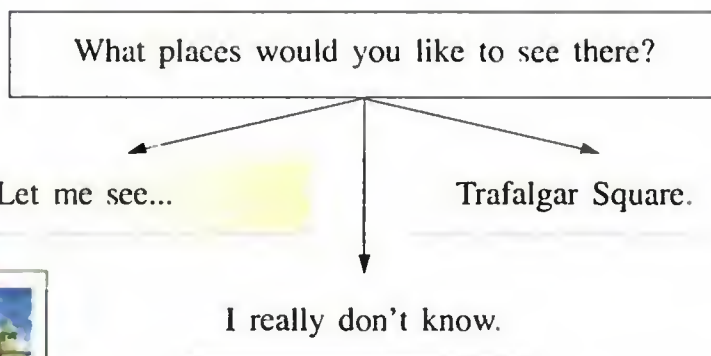
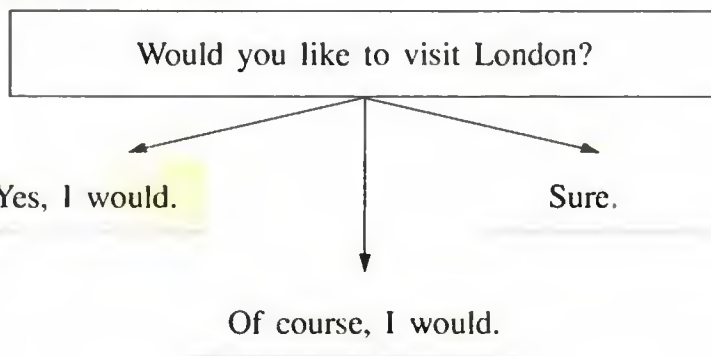
**2. Listen, repeat and read.**

- [ju:] — beautiful, museum, new, future, usually
- [ju] — during, Europe
- [æ] — gallery, fantastic, family, travel, capital
- [eɪ] — say, way, place, famous, favourite, stadium, information
- [ɑ:] — park, art, aren't, far, postcard, partner
- [ʌ] — London, Londoner, much, lovely, country, blood
- [ɔ:] — inform, important, at all, more, of course
- [ɒ] — monument, possible, coronation, opera, popular
- [əʊ] — old, most, Moscow, composer, so, well-known, boat
- [i:] — see, clean, weekend, been, street, meet, leader
- [eə] — square, where, there, care

**3. What three questions about London would you ask Liza? Compare your questions with those of your partner.**



**4. Make up your own dialogues and act them out:**



**5. Complete the sentences.**

<i>Example:</i> Russia	is one of the most	beautiful	countries	in the world
.....		popular	names	in the country
.....		famous	people	in our city
.....		lovely	towns	in my school
.....		well-known	countries	in my family
.....		fantastic	actors	in Europe ['juərəp]

**6. Interview your classmates and fill in the chart.**

Names of your classmates	Who is one of the most famous...?				
	actors	composers	pop-singers	rock-groups	writers



**7. Match the pairs.**

*Example:* The city is different from the country.



sea, museum, stadium,  
 what I have, nice day,  
 noisy street, frosty winter,  
 what I am, sociable person



stormy day, quiet place,  
 shy person, art gallery,  
 what I want to have, river,  
 what I want to be, park,  
 hot summer

**8. Say what you are going to do as soon as possible.**

*Example:* I am going to buy a puppy as soon as possible.

- go to Britain
- invite my Russian partner to visit us
- finish my work
- learn German and French
- start jogging in the morning
- write a letter to my grandparents
- help my friend to do his test
- compose an opera

## 9. Match the words and the texts.

1) museum    2) theatre    3) art gallery    4) stadium    5) cinema

- a) ... is a place where people watch plays.  
b) ... is a place where people watch sporting events.  
c) ... is a place where people watch films.  
d) ... is a place where people can see collections of important things.  
e) ... is a place where people can see paintings (*картины*) and sculptures (*скульптуры*).



## 10. Give your reasons for agreeing or disagreeing with the following statements.

- 1) Travelling is a waste of time (*пустая трата времени*).  
2) You can only learn English in England.



## Section 2. The Present Continuous (Progressive) and the Present Simple Tense



### GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES

#### 11. Read and learn.

#### PRESENT CONTINUOUS (Present Progressive)

#### PRESENT SIMPLE

- Большинство глаголов употребляются и в Present Continuous, и в Present Simple.  
Listen! She's playing the piano.      She plays the piano very well.
- Некоторые глаголы употребляются только в форме Present Simple:
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| hate ( <i>ненавидеть</i> )              | I hate snakes.                           |
| love ( <i>любить</i> )                  | People love freedom.                     |
| like ( <i>нравиться</i> )               | Do you like my new suit?                 |
| need ( <i>нуждаться</i> )               | We need some food.                       |
| want ( <i>хотеть</i> )                  | She doesn't want any problems at school. |
| have ( <i>иметь какую-нибудь вещь</i> ) | My grandma has a good country house.     |
| see ( <i>видеть</i> )                   | What can you see through the window?     |



**12. Make up sentences describing the pictures.**

*Example: She needs a new dress.*



need / a new pair of shoes



have / a sweet tooth  
like / ice-cream



I / not / see / Sharik.



He / have / a puppy now.



What / you / want?



**13. Present Simple or Present Continuous?**

- 1) What ... you ... (to want)? — I ... some tea (to want).
- 2) Who ... the drums (to play)? — It's my little brother. He ... the drums very well (to play).
- 3) When ... you ... the house (to leave)? — At 8.30 in the morning.
- 4) What ... you ... (to do)? — I ... my homework (to do).
- 5) What ... the boys ... at the moment (to sing)?— They ... an old English song (to sing).

**14. Describe the picture.**

*Use: planning holiday, information, travel agency, Europe...*



## Section 3. Discovering Places of Interest in London



15. Listen to these words and compare them with the Russian words:

museum, gallery, theatre, cinema, stadium, park, parliament, history, square, taxi, radio, symbol, abbey, real, monument, tourist.

16. Choose any of the postcards and find the matching text.



1 Tourists ['tʊərɪsts] in London always want to visit Westminster and see Big Ben. They want to see the clock in its tower [taʊə] and to hear the bells. Big Ben is really a bell. You hear it every hour. It is a big bell. It weighs (*весит*) 13,720 kilograms. It has a deep tone (*звук*) and you can hear it on the radio: "This is the BBC. The time is six o'clock." And then you hear the deep boom of Big Ben six times.



2 You can see the Tower of London from the river Thames. The Tower is very old. It has a long and cruel history. It is not just one building. The tall building is the White Tower, the oldest part of the Tower of London. The Bloody Tower is near the river. You do not see blood there today. But the Bloody Tower has a history of blood — the blood of men, women and even children. Now the King and the Queen of Britain do not live in the Tower. When the Queen is in London, she stays in Buckingham Palace.



3 Standing not far from the Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey is a symbol of England. The legend says that Westminster Abbey was founded by St Peter (*святой Петр*) himself. We know that Westminster Abbey was built by King Edward in 1065. The coronation of all British Kings and Queens takes place in Westminster Abbey. Some famous English people are also buried ['berɪd] (*похоронены*) here. The funeral service (*поминальная служба*) for Diana, Princess of Wales took place in Westminster Abbey in September 1997.



4 The famous clock Big Ben stands near the Houses of Parliament. The country's leaders speak in the Houses of Parliament. The men and women there are the voice of the British people. The Houses of Parliament stand beside the river Thames. You can go on a boat from Westminster and see London from the river. You can also see Big Ben and the Houses of Parliament from Westminster Bridge.



17. Read aloud what's written on your postcard. Pronounce the names of the places carefully.

Trafalgar square [trə'fælgə 'skweə]  
 The Tower of London [təʊə əv 'lʌndŋ]  
 The Houses of Parliament [hauzɪz əv 'pɑ:ləmənt]  
 Big Ben [bɪg 'ben]  
 Westminster Abbey [westmɪnstə 'æbɪ]  
 Bloody Tower [blʌdɪ 'taʊə]  
 White Tower [waɪt 'taʊə]  
 Tower Bridge [təʊə 'brɪdʒ]  
 Buckingham Palace [bʌkɪŋəm 'pælis]



18. Finish the sentences.

- |                       |                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) Big Ben is         | 3) The Bloody Tower is in         |
| — a palace            | — the Tower of London             |
| — a bell              | — the Houses of Parliament        |
| — a square            | — Westminster Abbey               |
| 2) The Queen lives in | 4) The country's leaders speak in |
| — the Tower of London | — the Houses of Parliament        |
| — Buckingham Palace   | — Big Ben                         |
| — Windsor Palace      | — Buckingham Palace               |

19. Read, translate and learn:

WORD FOCUS

to take part — участвовать

to take place — происходить, иметь место

to take care of — заботиться о ...

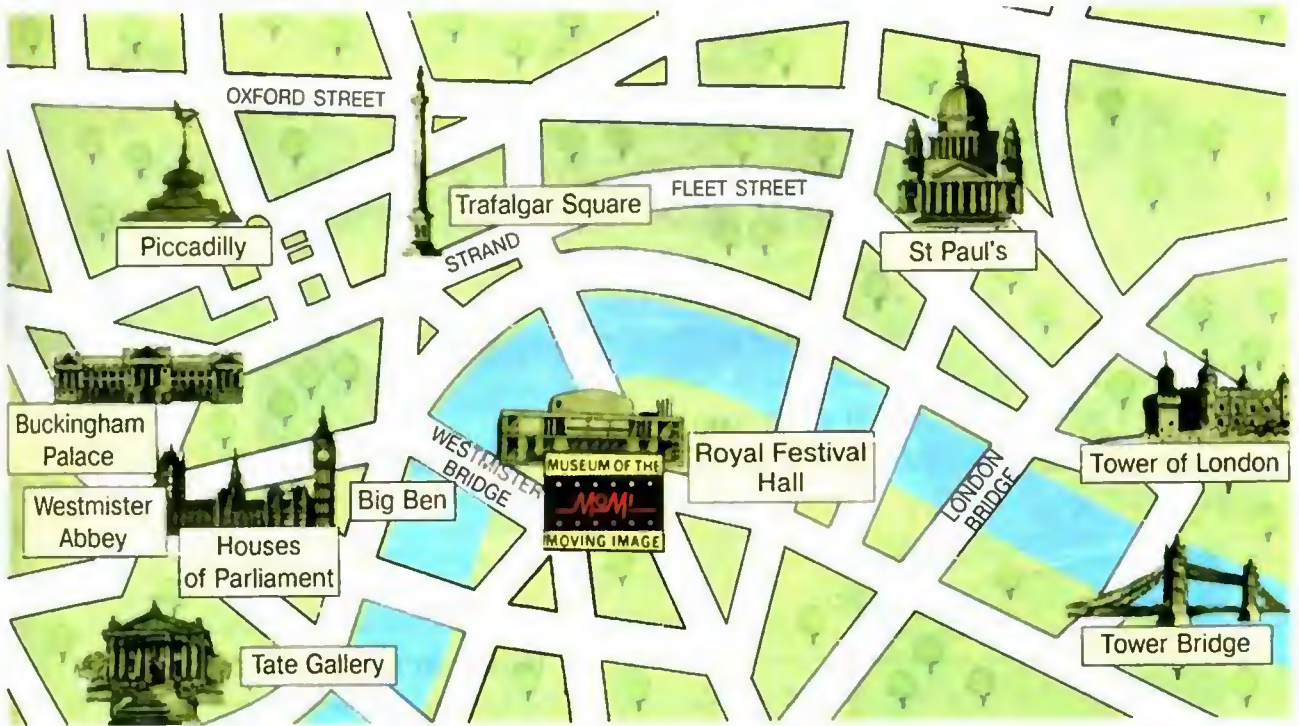
to take off — снимать (об одежде)

- 1) Last week three famous rock groups **took part** in the concert at the city stadium.
- 2) Where will the coronation **take place**?
- 3) She **takes care of** her sick mother.
- 4) Please come in. **Take** your coat **off**.
- 5) **Take care of** the pennies and the pounds will **take care of** themselves.  
 (Пословица: Копейка рубль бережет.)

20. Fill in: *part, place, care, off*.

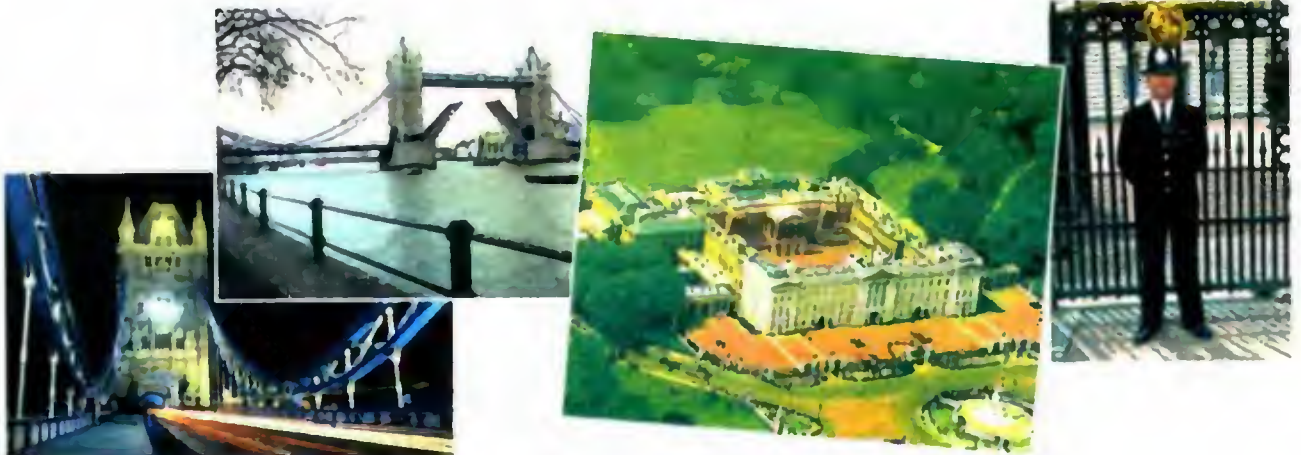
- 1) The spring music festival will take ... in a small town in the south of the country.
- 2) Are you going to take ... in a students conference in April?
- 3) Do I need to take my shoes ... when I go into a British home?
- 4) Children enjoy taking ... of their pets.

21. Look at the map of London. Find the places you know about. Name them. Find and name new places.



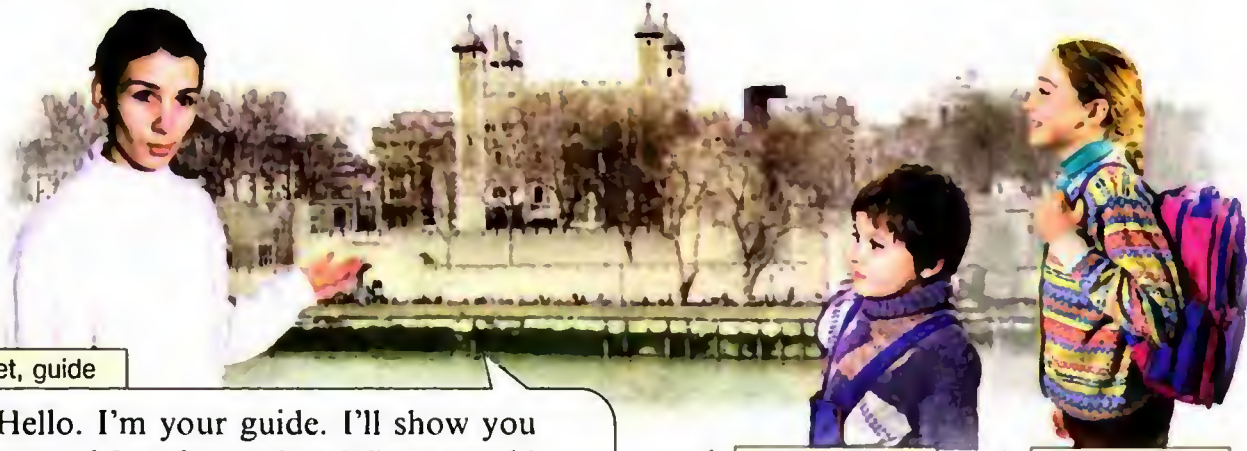
22. You have found about two new places: Buckingham Palace and Tower Bridge. Choose one of the two. Arrange the sentences about it in the right order and read the text aloud.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) It is next to the Tower of London.</li> <li>2) This is Tower Bridge, built in 1894.</li> <li>3) It is one of the famous bridges across the Thames [temz].</li> <li>4) It opens and ships go up and down the River Thames.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) A lot of tourists go to Buckingham Palace.</li> <li>2) This is Buckingham Palace — the place where British kings and queens live when they are in London.</li> <li>3) Important visitors often go to the palace. They meet Queen Elizabeth and the royal family inside the palace.</li> <li>4) They stand outside and see the Changing of the Guard (<i>смена караула</i>).</li> </ol> |
|--|--|





23. Make up a dialogue between the guide and two tourists. Use the dialogue as a model:



Janet, guide

Hello. I'm your guide. I'll show you around London today. Where would you like to go first?

Okay. It's not far from here.

We can get there by bus or just walk.

You will enjoy our walk.

.....

Frank, tourist

Hello.

Helen, tourist

We would like to visit the Tower.

How can we get there?

What would you advise?

Okay. Let's walk.

.....

24. Read, remember, translate.

**WORD FOCUS**

**first** — сначала; перед тем, как делать что-либо определенное

**at first** — сначала; на первых порах (подразумевается, что потом ситуация изменилась)

- 1) First read the text, then do the exercise.
- 2) At first it was difficult for me to read that English book.
- 3) At first the parents wanted to call their baby George but then they agreed on Christopher.
- 4) Don't say anything without thinking about it first.

25. Fill in: *first* or *at first*:

- 1) ... I wanted to walk to Westminster Abbey but then I decided to take a taxi.
- 2) ... learn these new words then try to translate the text.
- 3) I'd like to visit the British Museum ... .
- 4) ... she didn't understand him so she asked him to speak louder.



**26.** Listen to the tape. On the tape you will hear students talking about London. As you listen to their comments complete the following sentences. The first letters of the missing words will help you.

- 1) It's d\_\_\_ from other European c\_\_\_ .
- 2) There are many p\_\_\_ to visit: m\_\_\_, art g\_\_\_, theatres...
- 3) Oh, yesterday I saw the Houses of Parliament, heard the v\_\_\_ of Big Ben, visited the famous T\_\_\_ .
- 4) The c\_\_\_ of all British Kings and Queens t\_\_\_ p\_\_\_ there.

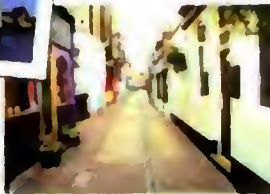


**27.** Read, listen and act out.

- 1) — Excuse me, could you tell me how to get to Trafalgar Square?  
 — Oh, it's very easy. Can you see that wide street over there?  
 — Yes, I can.  
 — Good. Go along that street and it will lead (*npueɔeɔem*) you to Trafalgar Square.  
 — Thank you very much.  
 — You are welcome. Have a nice day.



- 2) — Excuse me, I'm looking for Tower Bridge. Can you tell me where it is, please.  
 — It's just in front of you! Look!



- 3) — Excuse me, can you tell me where the station is?  
 — No, I'm afraid I can't. You'd better ask a policeman.



**28.** Talk about your future visit to London with your partner. Use the map of London to point out the places you would like to visit.

*Use:* Trafalgar Square, Big Ben, Westminster Abbey, the Houses of Parliament, the Bloody Tower, famous, old buildings, was founded, stand beside the river, enjoy the visit.

# Section 4. Discussing What to Show to Our British Guests in Our Town / Village



## GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: Participle I and Participle II

29. Read and learn.

### Participle I (the -ing form)

### Participle II (the III form)

#### ■ Regular verbs

△ + ing  
discussing — обсуждающий  
playing — играющий

△ + ed  
discussed — обсужденный  
played — сыгранный

#### ■ Irregular verbs

building — строящийся  
writing — пишущий  
a burning house — горящий дом

built — построенный  
written — написанный  
a returned letter — возвращенное письмо

30. Make Participle I and Participle II of verbs. Say what they mean in Russian: to take, to smile, to come, to watch, to read, to open, to have, to play, to write, to finish, to hear, to help, to speak, to bring, to paint.

31. Read and learn.

Запомнить три формы неправильных глаголов гораздо легче, если помнить, что:

- 1) есть глаголы, которые “ленятся” изменяться, и все три формы у них одинаковы:

bet — bet — bet

put — put — put

cost — cost — cost

set — set — set

cut — cut — cut

shut — shut — shut

hit — hit — hit

split — split — split

hurt — hurt — hurt

spread — spread — spread

let — let — let

- 2) есть глаголы, которые достаточно “ленивы”, и у них совпадает форма Past Simple и Participle II:

с краткой гласной во второй и третьей формах

build — built — built

keep — kept — kept

feed — fed — fed

sleep — slept — slept

have — had — had

.....

с долгой гласной во второй и третьей формах

buy — bought — bought  
bring — brought — brought  
catch — caught — caught  
fight — fought — fought

seek — sought — sought  
teach — taught — taught  
think — thought — thought  
.....

- 3) есть глаголы, третья форма которых оканчивается на [n].  
give — gave — given                      take — took — taken

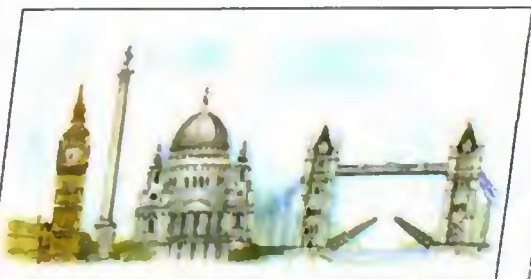
.....

Complete the list.



32. Read the adverts (реклама) for visitors to London and write your own advertisement<sup>1</sup> for visitors to your town or village. (Work in groups of 4–5):

Whatever your interests — the capital of Britain has something for you! Every year hundreds of people come here!  
**You are welcome!**



*Planning your visit to London is fun! There are so many places to visit: famous museums, beautiful buildings, well-known towers, impressive streets and squares. Don't miss your chance!*

<sup>1</sup>advertisement = advert



33. Find out about the British student who is going to visit you. Work in pairs.  
his / her age...  
his / her character traits...  
his / her hobbies...



34. Speak with your classmates and agree upon the places you will take your visitor to see in your town or village (work in groups). Draw a map and write a plan.  
*Use:* street, square, museum, monument, park, garden, Art gallery, theatre, tower, tower clock, church, circus, zoo.

35. Show your map. Explain your choice.



## Section 5. Homework

1. Write out the words with general meaning in each line:

- bridge, street, town, monument, museum
- palace, building, museum, tower, theatre
- man, girl, woman, student, people

2. Do exercise 5 on page 62 in written form.

3. Arrange the words in pairs.

*Example:* old — new

old, king, near to, queen, new, closed, far from, usual,  
real, light, unusual, open, polite, heavy, unreal, impolite

4. Read the conversations. Put the verbs into the correct form.



— Stop making a noise, Freddy! Your little sister (to sleep).

— I (not, to make) a noise, mum.

— But you (to talk).

— No, I'm not.

— What ... you (to do), then?

— I (to learn) the words of a new English song.

— Is that you, Alice ?

— Yes, hello, Bessy.

— What ... you (to do) ?

— I (to learn) a new poem.  
What ... you (to do)?

— I (to watch) TV. They are  
showing a very interesting  
interview with a pop-singer.

— I'll watch it too, then.



**5. Fill in the gaps. Use the verbs in the right form.**

I ... in the park and ... my notes at the moment (sit, write). It ... hot (be). I ... this hot weather (hate). I ... not ... to sit here (want). But Roger ... tennis with his friend (play). They ... and ... (run, laugh). They ... neither ice-cream nor cold lemonade (need). They ... fun (have). They ... this weather (like).

Oh, I ... an ice-cream man! (see). It's great. Ice-cream ... cold and tastes good (be). Now I ....



**6. Read the sentences and ask questions starting with the words in brackets.**

- 1) Liza will only stay in Moscow for 2 days. (How long ...?)
- 2) London is different from Moscow. (What city ...?)
- 3) There are many places to visit in London. (Are...?)
- 4) Ben lives not far from Liverpool. (Where ...?)
- 5) They are discussing their trip to Europe. (What ...?)
- 6) She visited the city of London a week ago. (When ...?)

**7. Look at the list of places and write down which of them are in London and which in Moscow. For example:**



Moscow  
Arbat Street

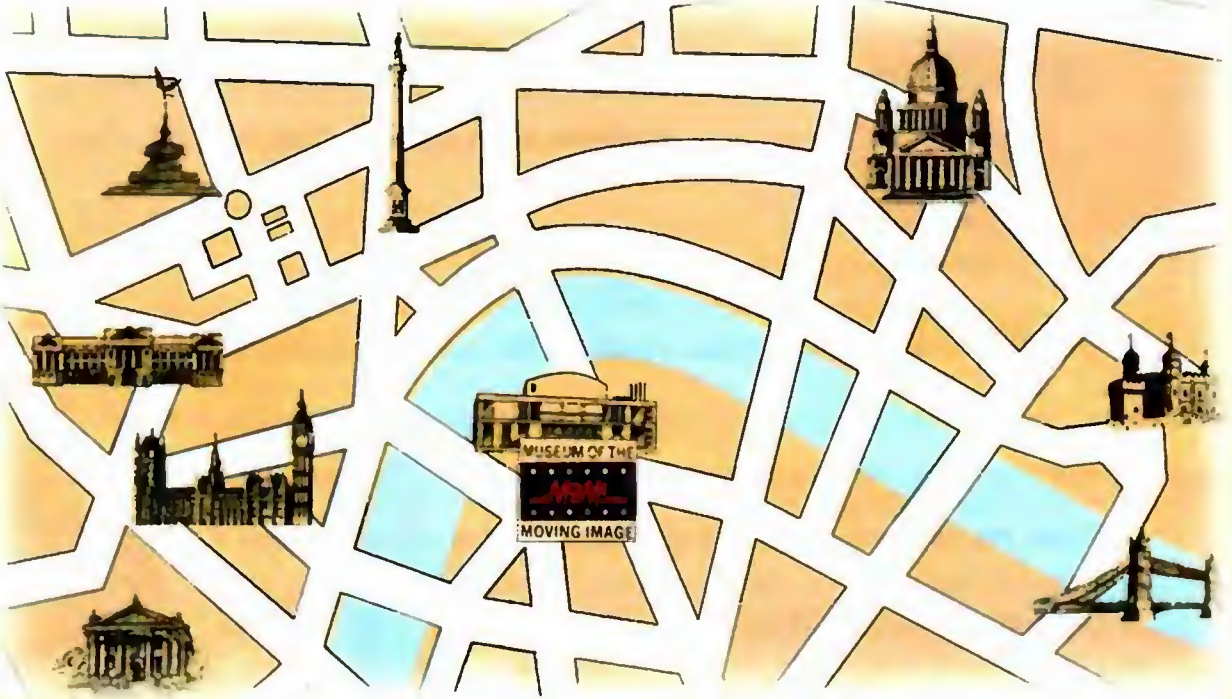


London  
Regent Street

Westminster Abbey, Arbat Street, the Kremlin, the Houses of Parliament, Spasskaya Tower, Leicester Square, the White Tower, the Pushkin Museum, Red Square, the Bloody Tower, Trafalgar Square, Novodevichi Monastery, Big Ben, Regent Street, Tverskaya Street, Tower Bridge, Gagarin Square, the Tretyakov Gallery

8. Do exercise 12 on page 64 in written form.

9. Look at the map. Write down in English the names of places of interest in London.



10. Underline the word which does not belong to the line:

- building, bridge, tower, king
- museum, leader, monument, building
- street, square, queen, bridge, park, garden
- to visit, to enjoy, to see, to travel, to clean
- to ride a horse, to go on a boat, to take place

11. Prepare a report in written form about 2–3 places of interest in London.

12. Write in two columns.

<i>Example:</i> Participle I	Participle II
building	watched

closed, forgetting, exhibited, done, happening, animated, shining, taken, watching, found, named, working, understanding, loving, predicted, occupied.

13. Give three forms of the following verbs.

*Example:* give — gave — given

give, study, spend, go, be, play, shake, make, begin, think, have, do, take, run, write, tell, stay, read, put, know, say.













**14.** Fill in the gaps with the words: *to, for, from, till, of, with*

I have never been ... Britain before. I stayed in England ... three days. I stayed ... my friend's family. They live not far ... London. ... course I went there every day. And I walked ... morning ... night. London is very different ... Moscow and all other Russian towns. I took a lot ... beautiful pictures. Would you like to see them? Come ... my place!

**15.** Translate into English:

- 1)
  - знаменитая столица
  - известный театр
  - любимый город
  - кровавая легенда
  - старое здание
  - как можно быстрее
- 2)
  - Лондон — столица Великобритании.
  - Кто заботится о городских музеях?
  - Смена караула происходит около Букингемского дворца.
  - Сначала прочитай текст, а затем раскрась рисунок.
  - Я не хотел идти в Тауэр сначала.

**16.** Draw a map of your town (village). Tell about the places you are going to show to your visitor.

 stadium (стадион)	 museum (музей)	 my school (моя школа)
 square (сквер)	 my house (мой дом)	 wood (лес, роща)
 theatre (театр)	 art gallery (картинная галерея)	 cinema (кинотеатр)
 lake (озеро)	 disco (дискотека)	 cafe (кафе)

## Key Vocabulary

**Nouns:** blood  
 building  
 capital  
 guide  
 information  
 legend  
 monument  
 museum  
 palace  
 radio  
 square  
 stadium  
 tourist  
 tower  
 voice

**Adjectives:** bloody  
 possible  
 real  
 well-known

**Expressions and word combinations:** art gallery  
 be different from  
 be like  
 go along  
 I really don't know.  
 Let me see.  
 take place  
 Yes, sure. / Sure.

**Verbs:** be founded (in / by)

## Progress Check

1. Выбери слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу к выделенному:

1) a capital

- a) a building      b) a country      c) a town      d) a city

2) to take place

- a) to take care      b) to have      c) to happen      d) to stay

3) well-known

- a) unknown      b) famous      c) fantastic      d) smart

2. Выбери и вставь слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу:

1) You'll hear some important ... on the radio at 6 o'clock.

- a) place of interest      b) voice      c) information      d) music

2) Our city museum is not ... an art gallery at all.

- a) founded      b) like      c) known      d) real

3) ... says that the Tower has a bloody history.

- a) history      b) museum      c) woman      d) legend

4) An important political meeting took ... near the Houses of Parliament two years ago.

- a) place      b) care      c) part      d) off

- 5) Where is Don? — He is running at the ... .  
a) capital                      b) stadium                      c) art gallery                      d) tower

**3. Выбери и вставь глагол в нужной форме:**

- 1) This little kitten ... a warm house and a hospitable family.  
a) is needing                      b) needs                      c) need
- 2) Look at that group of strange tourists ... along the street.  
a) are going                      b) going                      c) go
- 3) Could I speak to Miss Smith? — Sorry, she ... an interview to a youth magazine.  
a) is giving                      b) gives                      c) gave
- 4) We ... a lot of balloons through the window.  
a) are seeing                      b) sees                      c) can see

**4. Выбери правильный вариант перевода:**

- 1) Сейчас ему необходим только горячий чай  
a) He is needing only a cup of hot tea at the moment.  
b) He needs only a cup of hot tea at the moment.
- 2) Что Вы хотите?  
a) What do you want?  
b) What are you wanting?
- 3) Тише! Он пишет статью о Москве.  
a) Keep silence! He is writing an article about Moscow.  
b) Silence! He writes an article about Moscow.

MADAME  
TUSSAUDS



MOMI



THE  
NATURAL  
HISTORY  
MUSEUM



# UNIT 5

## FACES OF LONDON

### Section 1. "When a Man Is Tired of London He Is Tired of Life"

1. Look at the picture and say if you know any of the places in it. All big cities in the world look the same, but every city or country has something special in it. Say what is special about where you live (your village, town, city)?



2. Listen and repeat.

- [ɒ] — watch, MOMI, pop-singer, modern, property, lollipop, fond
- [ɔ:] — course, corner, born, author
- [æ] — wax, waxworks, madam, character, actor, magic, adventure
- [e] — ever, never, central, adventure, century, secretary
- [ə] — worth, work, interpreter
- [ju:] — statue, musician, museum
- [ɑ:] — art, filmstar, cartoon, park, garden, grass, plant, artist, dancer
- [eɪ] — famous, fairy-tale, lady, sailor, main, ancient
- [i:] — leaving, tree, speaker, speech, free
- [ɪ] — politician, ancient, musician
- [aɪ] — sight, sign, bright, scientist, mind, die, guide, librarian



### 3. Read and act out.

- Have you ever been to any museums in London? (*Ты когда-нибудь был в ?..*)
- Of course, I have. I went to Madame Tussaud's [tə'sɔ:dz] museum a year ago.
- Oh, did you? I have not been there. Is it worth visiting? (*Туда стоит сходить?*)
- Yes, sure.



### GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: I've been to...

I have been to the museum. = I visited the museum.  
 She has been to the USA. = She visited the USA.

I have been = I've been  
 I have not been = I haven't been  
 she has been = she's been  
 she has not been = she hasn't been

Have you ever been to New York? I've never been to New York.

### 4. Ask your partner this question. Change the word in the frame each time.

*Example:* Have you ever been to Tver? — Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

Boston?

Riga?

Tokyo?



### 5. Make up as many sentences as you can. Work in pairs.

Have  
Has

you  
she  
they  
he  
...  
...  
...

ever been to

London?  
Buckingham Palace?  
the Kremlin?  
a zoo?  
an art gallery?  
a museum?  
Red Square?

Yes, ...  
No, ...  
No, ...  
Yes, ...  
Yes, ...  
No, ...  
...

### 6. Say where you've never been, but would like to visit and explain why.

*Example:* I've never been to Washington. I'd like to visit it because I want to see the White House.



### 7. Work out the dialogue. Put the phrases in the correct order. Read and act out.

- 1) Why not! See you tomorrow morning then.
- 2) Have you ever been to the planetarium [ˌplænə'teəriəm] (*планетарий*)?
- 3) I don't know yet.
- 4) What are you going to do on Sunday morning?
- 5) No, I've never been there.
- 6) Let's go then. It's worth seeing.





8. Work in pairs. Make up dialogues and act them out. Use the words from exercise 5.

- Have you ever been to ...?
- Of course, I have. / No, I've never been there.
- It's worth visiting (seeing). / Come on! Let's go to visit (see)...
- Yes, why not! / I'd love to! (Sure!) / I'm afraid I can't.



9. Listen, read and learn the poem.



### Little Girl

Little Girl, little girl,  
Where have you been?  
I've been to see grandmother  
Over the green<sup>1</sup>.  
What did she give you?  
Milk in a can<sup>2</sup>.  
What did you say for it?  
Thank you, Gran.

<sup>1</sup> over ['əʊvə] the green — по ту сторону луга, за лугом

<sup>2</sup> can [kæn] — бидон

10. Read the texts. Try to remember as much information as possible.

### Madame Tussaud's Life-size Figures of Famous People

It is one of the sights of London. It's the famous waxworks museum, which has one of the largest collections of wax models in the world. Here you can meet the famous, of course and the infamous: an unforgettable experience (*незабываемое впечатление*). You can meet great characters of history and art. Here actors, film stars, pop-singers and sportsmen come face to face with famous politicians.

There is a special place for the Queen's family: the Queen, her husband, their children and other members of the Royal family.



**MADAME  
TUSSAUD'S**



## MOMI (The Museum of the Moving Image)

MUSEUM OF THE



MOVING IMAGE

Everyone enjoys their visit to MOMI. In MOMI the history and magic of cinema and TV is explained. There are hundreds of clips from films and TV-programmes. Visitors take an active part. You can act in a Hollywood Western, select a film to watch, or even draw your own cartoon film (*мультфильм*).

During your visit you can also meet characters from the past. Visitors can ask any questions about the time in history (*историческая эпоха*) from which the characters come. It's both interesting and good fun!



## Parks and Gardens of London

Londoners love their parks and are proud of them. London is very rich in parks and gardens. You can spend the whole day in the country — without leaving London.

London's parks are full of trees, grass, flowers and water. You can walk among old trees, relax and admire (*восхищаться*) flowers and plants or take part in the many activities such as tennis, swimming and horse-riding.

The Royal Parks are the property of the Royal family. In central London they include Hyde Park, Green Park, St James's Park (photo 1), Regent's Park (photo 2) and Kensington Gardens.

Hyde Park is famous for its outdoor entertainments (*развлечения*) and its Speaker's Corner. On a Sunday morning anyone can make a speech about something he believes to be very important. You can also visit Regent's Park where you will find London Zoo, a boating lake and an open-air (*открытый*) theatre, where in summer you can enjoy Shakespeare's plays.

St James's Park, the oldest London park, is very beautiful with its trees and flower beds and view of Buckingham Palace. The statue of the famous fairytale hero, Peter Pan, can be seen in Kensington Gardens (photo 3). Parks are free in London.



**11.** Look through the texts of exercise 10 for 5 minutes. Say which text these groups of words belong to:

- |               |                  |                  |
|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1) is rich in | 2) famous actors | 3) famous actors |
| are proud of  | face to face     | history          |
| are full of   | history          | TV programmes    |
| walk          | popsingers       | films            |
| relax         | infamous people  | in the past      |

**12.** Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

- 1) You can meet great characters of history and art at Madame Tussaud's museum.
- 2) There are no actors and filmstars among Madame Tussaud's life-size figures of famous people.
- 3) There is a special place for the Queen's family at Madame Tussaud's museum.
- 4) MOMI is a Natural History Museum.
- 5) In MOMI you can learn about the history and magic of theatre.
- 6) During your visit to MOMI you'll meet characters from the past.
- 7) There are few parks in London.
- 8) London Zoo, a lake and a theatre are all in Regent's Park.
- 9) The statue of the famous Peter Pan is in one of London's Parks.



**13.** Translate the word combinations. Use them to create your own sentences:

<p><b>It's worth</b> <i>это стоит...</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>→ visiting</li> <li>→ seeing</li> <li>→ reading</li> <li>→ arranging</li> </ul>
--	--

<p><b>to be tired of</b> <i>устать от</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>→ a city / a town</li> <li>→ a dull film</li> <li>→ friends / relatives</li> <li>→ boring lessons</li> </ul>
---	---

<p><b>to be rich in</b> <i>быть богатым чем-либо</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>→ museums</li> <li>→ parks</li> <li>→ culture</li> </ul>
--	---

<p><b>(a) free</b> <i>свободный, вольный, бесплатный</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>→ person</li> <li>→ education</li> <li>→ museum</li> <li>→ time</li> </ul>
--	---

14. Make up sentences:

- It
- The film
- The books
- The cartoons
- The museum
- The text
- The music
- The cakes

is / are worth

- visiting.
- reading.
- eating.
- seeing.
- translating.
- listening.

15. Think of 5 nouns, 5 verbs, 5 adjectives to describe London.

16. Which place of interest do you associate with the following?

- a) Big Ben
- b) London Zoo
- c) Peter Pan
- d) life-size figures of famous people
- e) Speaker's Corner
- f) the royal family
- g) the magic of cinema and TV



17. Do you think the following sentences are true (T) or false (F)?

- a) London is a big and dull city.
- b) It's quite expensive to visit London museums.
- c) There are few theatres in London.
- d) London is worth visiting.

**18.** Read the text to find out if you are right.



Dr Johnson said “When a man is tired of London he is tired of life”. This saying is now very well known but it is still true.

There are hundreds of historic buildings, galleries and museums. Most museums are free. There are parks, over 80 theatres and even more cinemas.



**19.** If you were in London, what places of interest would you like to visit? Why?



**20.** On the tape you’ll hear 2 people talking about London. Listen and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

- 1) Next month I’m going to stay in London for 3 days.
- 2) Three days is too long a time to spend in London.
- 3) MOMI is not an art gallery.
- 4) MOMI museum is a museum of cinema and TV history.
- 5) Londoners aren’t proud of their parks and gardens.



**21.** Do you like lollipops? Have you ever heard about “Lollipop Ladies”? Which of the following pictures do you think represents the Lollipop Lady? Read the text to find out if you are right.

**The Lollipop Lady**

Many years ago most schoolchildren walked to school. To help children to cross the street “patrols” [pə'trəʊlz] (*патруль*) stood in the streets. They wore (*на них были надеты*) a bright coat and held a red-and-white stick with a circular (*круглый*) sign at the top which read “Stop, Children”. The sign looked like a lollipop (a sweet on a stick) (*леденец на палочке*). Most “patrols” were women and were called “Lollipop Ladies”. But since the 1980s there have been far fewer “Lollipop Ladies” in the streets. Today so many children go to school by car and bus, that there isn’t as much of a need for patrols to help children cross the streets although, of course, there is still some need.

In 1993 there were 1,000 lollipop ladies in bright coats in the streets of London standing at zebra crossings with their “Lollipop signs”.

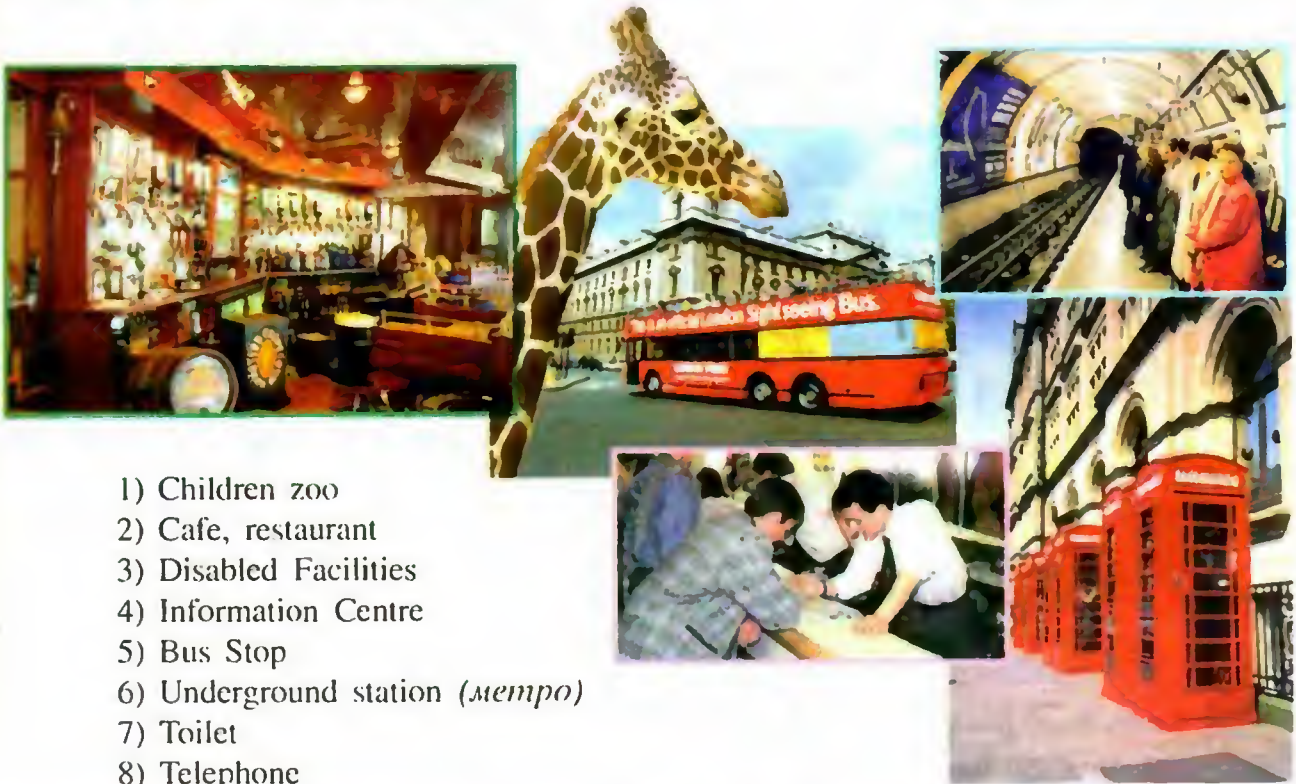
Many other towns in Britain, small and large, also still have “Lollipop Ladies” in their streets.



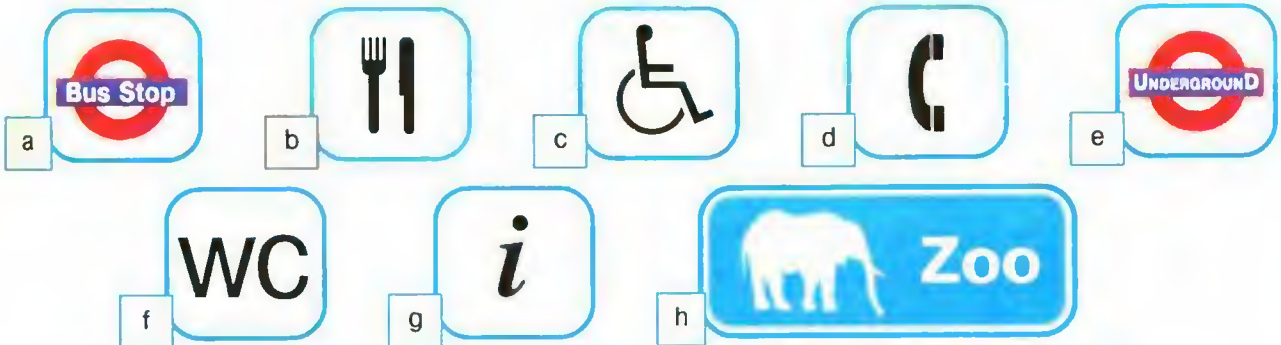
**22. Finish the sentences:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1) Many years ago most schoolchildren... | 5) They were called...                         |
| 2) The patrols had...                    | 6) But since the 1980s there have been...      |
| 3) The sign looked like...               | 7) In 1993 there were 1,000 Lollipop Ladies... |
| 4) Most patrols were...                  | 8) They stood...                               |
|  | 9) Many other towns in Britain also...         |

**23. Match the signs and their descriptions.**



- 1) Children zoo
- 2) Cafe, restaurant
- 3) Disabled Facilities
- 4) Information Centre
- 5) Bus Stop
- 6) Underground station (*метро*)
- 7) Toilet
- 8) Telephone



 **24. Which of the following phrases do you think best describes London? Why?**

- a) London is without doubt (*без сомнения*) one of the most wonderful cities in the world. It has many faces and means different things to different people.
- b) London is a city for all seasons, a city of theatres, shopping, entertainment and good food as well as being a city with an ancient history.
- c) London is one of the biggest and most interesting cities in the world.
- d) Each part of London has its own history and character.

## Section 2. Talking about the Famous

25. Say what these people are famous for.

You may need the words:

songs, books, poems, films, pictures, stories about Sherlock Holmes, plays, detective stories.

Example: ... is famous for her detective stories.



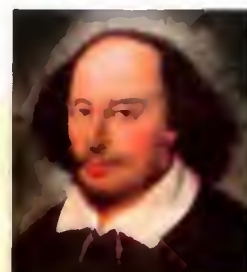
Sir Arthur Conan Doyle



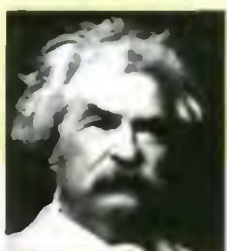
Agatha Christie



Joseph Turner



William Shakespeare



Mark Twain



Daniel Defoe



Charlie Chaplin



John Lennon



26. Read the text and answer the questions:

- When did Daniel Defoe write his most famous novel?
- Was the story based on real adventures?
- What is the title of the book?

Daniel Defoe [di'fəʊ] (1660—1731) was a famous English writer of the eighteenth century (*век*). He wrote his world famous novel “The Life and Strange Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe [ˈrɒbɪnsən ˈkruːsəʊ]” when he was nearly 60 years old.

The story of Robinson Crusoe was based (*была основана*) on the real adventures of a sailor called Alexander Selkirk [ˈselkɜːk], who had lived (*прожил*) alone for four years on a desert (*необитаемый*) island. The book, however, also contains a lot of incidents (*случаи*) from the author’s imagination (*фантазия*).

When the book was published in 1719, it immediately (*немедленно*) became popular. Defoe made his story so realistic (*достоверный*) that everyone believed it.

Defoe didn’t write his book for children. But every child now knows “Robinson Crusoe”, how he learned to catch goats and to make pots (*горшки*), how he made an umbrella and had hundreds of adventures.

Daniel Defoe wrote many other books, but for “Robinson Crusoe” he is called “the father of English prose” (*его называют отцом английской прозы*).

**27.** Find in the text English equivalents for the following words and expressions:

восемнадцатый век, известный во всем мире роман, удивительные приключения, жить одному, остров, много фантазии, была опубликована, стала популярной, поверили, изобрел зонт

**28.** Decide whether the following sentences are true (T) or false (F).

- 1) D. Defoe wrote his novels in the 19th century.
- 2) D. Defoe wrote his novel about R. Crusoe when he was 30.
- 3) The story of R. Crusoe is the author's imagination.
- 4) The novel wasn't popular in the 18th century, it became popular later.
- 5) D. Defoe didn't write his book for children.
- 6) D. Defoe is called "the father of English prose" for his detective stories.

**29.** Have you read the novel "Robinson Crusoe"? Say a few words about this novel and include the following information:

- a) the author
- b) the main character, his traits (*его черты характера*)
- c) the novel
- d) five adjectives to describe the novel



**30.** Read the text and try to find out which of these pictures is Joseph Turner's.

### Joseph Turner (1775—1851)

Joseph Turner was the son of a barber ['bɑ:bə] (*парикмахер*). At the age of fifteen he exhibited [ɪg'zɪbɪtɪd] (*выставил*) his first picture.

Turner was very fond of nature and often went alone on trips (*путешествовал один*) through England and Wales. While travelling, he liked to draw ruined (*разрушенные*) abbeys and castles ['kɑ:slz] (*замки*).

Turner was famous for the wonderful colours in his pictures. Most of them were landscapes (*пейзажи*) and sea pictures.

He was a master of water-colours (*акварель*).



1



2



3



**31. Answer the questions.**

- 1) When was J. Turner born?
- 2) What was his father's job?
- 3) J. Turner was very fond of nature, wasn't he?
- 4) What did he like to draw during his trips?
- 5) What was J. Turner famous for?
- 6) What kind of pictures did he paint?
- 7) J. Turner wasn't a master of water-colours, was he?



**32. Think of five nouns and five adjectives to describe J. Turner's pictures.**



**GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES. Suffixes: -ist, -ian, -ect, -man, -er**



**33. Read, translate and remember:**

art — artist

science — scientist

architecture — architect

poetry — poet

ballet — ballet-dancer

opera — opera-singer

run — runner

swim — swimmer

politics — politician

music — musician

business — businessman

sport — sportsman

bank — banker

to teach — teacher

to write — writer



**34. Look at the pictures and say in what spheres (сферы) of life these people are famous.**

*Example:* Sir W. Churchill was a famous politician.



Sir Winston Churchill



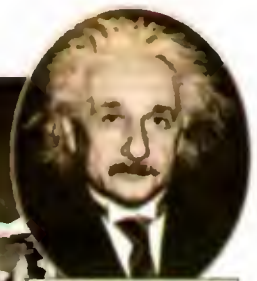
Margaret Thatcher



Sava Morozov



Anna Pavlova



Albert Einstein



Pablo Picasso



Garry Kasparov

### 35. Finish the sentences.

*Example:* J. Turner drew ruined abbeys and castles. He was a ...— He was a gifted artist.

- 1) Isaac Newton discovered some important laws of physics. He was a well-known ....
- 2) Savva Morozov helped poor people. He was a...
- 3) My friend can swim very well. He is a good...
- 4) Anna Pavlova is a world-famous...
- 5) His elder sister works at school, she is a...
- 6) Charlotte Bronte wrote novels about love and hate. Her two sisters were also...
- 7) "I don't want to play the violin. I don't want to be a..."— the boy cried.



### 36. Choose the necessary words to fill the gaps in the texts.

- 1) writer / scientist / painter / politician
- 2) 1906 / 1809 / 1853 / 1892
- 3) minerals, birds' eggs, insects / chemical experiments / painting / languages
- 4) medicine / many different kinds of plants and animals / English language and literature / mathematics
- 5) doctor / theory / linguist / science
- 6) biology / a fairy-tale world / literature / physics
- 7) 1613 / 1882 / 1973 / 1718

#### John Ronald Reuel Tolkien

- 1) John R. R. Tolkien is a famous English ... .
- 2) He was born at the end of the 19th century, in ... .
- 3) At school Tolkien was fond of ..., but not just modern languages — he also liked ancient languages. He spoke six ancient languages and even made up his own languages.
- 4) At Oxford University he studied... .
- 5) John R. R. Tolkien became an outstanding ... .
- 6) He became famous, however, when his books were published. He wrote several books "The Hobbit", "The Lord of Rings" etc. In his books John R. R. Tolkien describes ..., where Hobbits, magicians, elves and warriors (*рыцари*) live.
- 7) John R. R. Tolkien died in ... .

#### Charles Darwin

- 1) Charles Darwin is a well-known ... .
- 2) The scientist Charles Darwin was born at the beginning of the 19th century, in ... .
- 3) As a boy, Charles collected all kinds of things, ... . He carried out ... in the school garden. His nickname was "Gas".
- 4) After 3 years of study at Cambridge University he made a voyage round the world. During the 5 year voyage he studied ... in all parts of the world.
- 5) Little by little Darwin built up his famous ... .
- 6) His theory of evolution opened a new period in the development of the science of ..., the Darwinian period.
- 7) Charles Darwin died in ... and was buried (*похоронен*) in Westminster Abbey.



### 37. Whose names do you associate with:

- a) a master of watercolour
- b) detective stories
- c) The Iron Lady
- d) "the father of English Prose"
- e) "The Hobbit"
- f) "Yesterday"
- g) Sherlock Holmes
- h) the theory of evolution
- i) "Alice in Wonderland"



Handwritten name cards with numbers 1-8:

- 1 Ch. Darwin
- 2 M. Thatcher
- 3 J. Turner
- 4 D. Defse
- 5 J. Lennon
- 6 J. Tolkien
- 7 L. Carral
- 8 Sir Arthur Conan Doyle



### 38. Tell your classmates about any famous man or woman you admire. Don't tell them his / her name. Let your classmates guess who he / she is.



### 39. Work in pairs. Find out the names of famous people who your partner likes or admires.

Example: Tell me the names of three famous actors you like.

I like ..., ..., ... .

Actors	Artists	Composers	Pop-singers	Opera-singers	Writers



### GRAMMAR REVIEW: the article a(an)

<p><b>a</b> (перед согласными)</p> <p>a doctor</p> <p>a good novel</p>	<p><b>an</b> (перед гласными)</p> <p>an ice cream</p> <p>an English writer</p>
--	--

#### 40. Fill in: *a* or *an*.

... man, ... uniform. ... bright pupil,  
... educational programme, ... unusual invitation,  
... loving parent, ... international exchange,  
... well-known tower, ... excellent actor

<b>a / an</b> (в ед. числе) It's an elephant. A little boy is playing with a dog.	<b>no article</b> (нет артикля во мн. числе) They are elephants. Boys are playing with dogs.
---	--

#### 41. Complete the sentences:

1) What's this? What are they?

*Example:* an eagle — It's a bird.

eagles, parrots — They are birds.

- |                        |                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| a) a pear — It's...    | e) the Thames? the Volga? — They... |
| b) a horse — ...       | f) London, Moscow, Paris —          |
| c) a rose — ...        | g) Great Britain, Russia, Spain —   |
| d) a water-melon — ... |                                     |

2) Who were these people?

*Example:* J. R. R. Tolkien? — He was a writer.

F. Chopin, J. S. Bach? — They were composers.

- a) Shakespeare? — He...
- b) C. Chaplin? —
- c) I. Newton? —
- d) Elizabeth I? —
- e) Sir W. Churchill? —
- f) John Lennon? Paul McCartney? — They...
- g) L. Carroll? A. Christie? —
- h) Ilya Repin? Turner? —



John Ronald Reuel Tolkien



#### GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: *a / an* or *the*

■ Неопределенный артикль (*a* или *an*) употребляется только с существительными в единственном числе, которые можно сосчитать, если лицо или предмет, обозначаемые этим словом, впервые упоминается в разговоре (в тексте).

■ Определенный артикль *the* употребляется с существительными как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, если лицо или предмет, обозначаемые этим словом, уже упоминались ранее.

This is the house that Jack built.

Go to the blackboard.

Are the students still working in the garden?

42. Fill in a / an or the.

- 1) My parents have ... cat and ... parrot. ... cat never attacks the parrot. but ... parrot often hurts ... cat.
- 2) Would you like ... cup of tea?
- 3) Have you been to ... museum I told you about?
- 4) Albert Einstein was ... famous scientist.
- 5) For breakfast I had some orange juice and ... sandwich. ... sandwich was very nice.
- 6) When we were in London we stayed at ... hotel. We had our breakfast at ... hotel, and lunch at ... cafe.
- 7) Could you turn on ... light? It's dark in ... room.



43. Read the information in the boxes. Match the names with the map.

- 1) The употребляется с названиями сторон света:

The West      The North      The East      The South



- 2) The употребляется с названиями морей, океанов, рек, каналов, горных цепей:

The Atlantic Ocean  
The Baltic Sea  
The North Sea  
The English Channel  
The Thames  
The Volga  
The Neva  
The Alps  
The Caucasus  
Ho: Snowdon, Elbrus



- 3) The употребляется с названиями некоторых государств:

The UK      The Russian Federation      The Netherlands

- 4) The употребляется с названиями планет и светил:



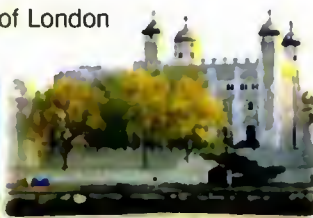
5) **The** употребляется с названиями некоторых исторических учреждений:



the Kremlin



the British Museum



the Tower of London



the Houses of Parliament

6) **The** употребляется:

- перед существительными с порядковыми числительными:

the first interview

- перед существительными с прилагательными в превосходной степени:

the best weekend

the smallest planet

- перед фамилиями, употребленными во множественном числе для обозначения членов одной семьи:

the Orlovs – Орловы (то есть семья Орловых)

---

### No article

— перед именами и фамилиями: Agatha Christie      John Lennon

— перед названиями городов: Moscow      Washington      London

— перед названиями улиц и площадей: Green Street      Red Square

— перед названиями континентов: Africa      Australia

— перед названиями большинства государств:

Russia      Great Britain      France

**44.** Fill in the gaps with *the* or with *no article* as necessary:

- 1) Let's invite ... Browns to my birthday party!
- 2) ... James Grey is ... brightest pupil in our class.
- 3) Which is ... smallest planet in the solar system (*в солнечной системе*)?
- 4) ... Emily lives in ... Baker Street in ... London.



**45. Choose the right answer. Sometimes you need *the*, sometimes not.**

*Example:* What is the name of the ocean between America and Europe? (Atlantic, Arctic, Indian) — The Atlantic Ocean.

- 1) Where is Chile? (Africa, South America, Europe) —
- 2) What is the longest river in Russia? (Volga, Ob, Yenisei) —
- 3) Of which country is London the capital? (Gr. Britain, France, USA) —
- 4) Which is the largest continent? (Africa, North America, Australia) —
- 5) Which is the largest country in the world? (USA, Russian Federation, China) —
- 6) What is the capital of Scotland? (Belfast, London, Edinburgh) —
- 7) On which river does London stand? (Severn, Thames) —
- 8) What is the name of the sea between Britain and Norway? (English Channel, North Sea, Black Sea) —
- 9) What is the capital of the USA? (New York, Ottawa, Washington) —

**46. Choose the correct form with or without *the*.**

*Example:* The British Prime Minister lives in **Downing Street / the Downing Street.**— The British Prime Minister lives in Downing Street.

- 1) My English pen friend lives in **Worship Street / the Worship Street.**—
- 2) **British Museum / The British Museum** is the biggest London museum.—
- 3) Have you ever been to **Westminster Abbey / the Westminster Abbey?** —
- 4) **St Paul's Cathedral / The St Paul's Cathedral** is open 09.00–16.00, except Sunday.—
- 5) **MOMI / The MOMI** is one of the most unusual London museums.—
- 6) We'll visit **Houses of Parliament / the Houses of Parliament and Tower / the Tower of London**, won't we? —

## Section 3. We Want to Be Famous Too



**47. Read and act out.**

- Would you like to be famous?
- I think I would. I'll do my best to become a famous musician.
- Will you? As for me I'd like to be a famous scientist or a famous writer.



**48. What do you know about the famous writer Mark Twain? Read the following story about him and then give a summary of it.**

Mark Twain, the famous American writer, was well-known as a lecturer<sup>1</sup>. Literary clubs often invited him to speak. Before one of his lectures<sup>2</sup> a club member came to him and said:

“Mr Twain, people say that you can tell very funny stories. I hope that during your lecture you will tell a story that will make my uncle laugh. He hasn't laughed for ten years.”

“I’ll do my best.” Mark Twain said.

When he began his lecture, Mark Twain noticed the club member. He was sitting in front of him with an old man who had a very sad face.

Mark Twain began to tell jokes, one after another. “I told long jokes and short jokes, new jokes and old jokes,” Mark Twain told his friends. “I told every joke I knew and soon everybody was laughing. Everybody — but not the old man. He was looking at me with cold, blue eyes. I couldn’t make him laugh, and I tried again and again. But nothing helped...”

After the lecture, the club member came to Mark Twain and said, “Thank you, Mr Twain. I have never heard so many funny stories.” “They weren’t funny enough for your uncle.” Mark Twain answered. “He didn’t even smile.”

“I know,” the man said. “He hasn’t laughed for ten years. But I didn’t tell you that he hadn’t heard anything for ten years. He is deaf<sup>4</sup>.”

<sup>1</sup> lecturer ['lektʃərə] — лектор

<sup>2</sup> lecture ['lektʃə] — лекция

<sup>3</sup> I’ll do my best.— Я сделаю все возможное.

<sup>4</sup> deaf [def] — глухой

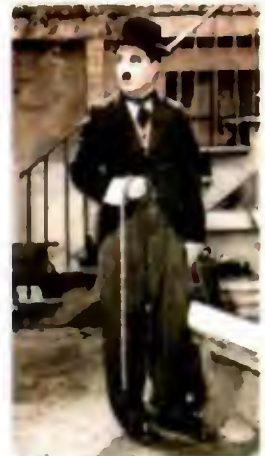
**49. Read this story about an outstanding American actor and producer. Find out the traits of his character which made him famous.**

This is a story that Charlie Chaplin liked to tell about himself (*о себе*).

It happened after the great actor had become (*стал*) world famous. A theatre announced (*объявил*) a competition to see who could act like Charlie Chaplin. People who took part in it had to (*должны были*) dress like Chaplin, walk like Chaplin and act out one of the roles in a Chaplin film.

When Charlie Chaplin heard about the competition, he decided, as a joke, to take part in the competition himself (*сам*). Of course, he kept his plan a secret from everybody (*в тайне от всех*).

When the results of the competition were announced (*были объявлены*) Chaplin found out that he hadn’t won the first prize (*первое место*). At first he was upset (*расстроен*) but then he decided that it was quite funny.



**50. Put the sentences in the correct order:**

- Charlie Chaplin decided to take part in the competition.
- He didn’t win the first prize.
- It happened after Chaplin had become world famous.
- At first he was upset.
- People who took part in it had to dress like Chaplin, walk like Chaplin and act out one of the roles in his film.
- Of course, he kept his plan a secret from everybody.
- A theatre announced a competition to find a Charlie Chaplin double (*двойник*).
- He decided that it was quite funny.



**51. Do you know any anecdotes or funny stories about famous people? Tell your classmates.**



**52.** Try to guess what your classmate wants to be. Say aloud what you think he or she will be. Begin with:

- I think you want to be....
- I believe you are going to be....
- I think you'll become.
- I believe you'll be....

**Let your classmate say who is right:**

- You're quite right.
- I'm afraid you are not right.
- I'm going to be....
- Sorry, but....
- You are mistaken, ....
- You are wrong....

*Use the words:*

artist, banker, worker, politician, scientist, musician, architect, policeman, nurse, doctor, cook, teacher, lawyer, guide, interpreter, ballet-dancer, football-player, office-worker, businessman, secretary, librarian, dentist, engineer, home-maker, computer-programmer, sailor, shop-assistant, manager, pilot...

**53.** Look at the picture and discuss the dominant traits (*отличительные черты*) of each boy or girl.

*Use the words:* intelligent, sociable, shy, creative, loving, talkative, independent, responsible, athletic, obedient, naughty, polite, clever, brave, friendly, kind, non-athletic.



**54.** Name the dominant traits of one of your classmates. Do not say her / his name. Let your classmates guess who you are talking about.

**55.** Can you predict the future? Try to predict your own future. Use the points:

- |                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) Occupation        | 7) Dominant traits         |
| 2) Family / children | 8) Pets                    |
| 3) House             | 9) Hobbies                 |
| 4) Country, town.    | 10) Travel                 |
| 5) Health            | 11) ... (Any other points) |
| 6) Money             |                            |

**56.** Predict the future of one of your classmates. Use the points given in exercise 55.

**57.** Read the text and guess what Mr Tailor had to say during the lunch.

- 1) Mahlzeit            3) Good appetite
- 2) Tailor                4) Bon appetit

Many years ago, Mr Tailor, an Englishman, stayed in a hotel in Germany. He usually had lunch in a little cafe. Every time he came to the table, a German who was sitting there stood up and said: "Mahlzeit." The Englishman answered: "Tailor."

One day, Mr Tailor met an English friend. "The Germans have strange traditions," he said. "Every time I come to the cafe for lunch, a German stands up and tells me his name."

"That seems strange to me, too," the friend said. "What does the man say?"

"He tells me his name — Mahlzeit," Mr Tailor answered.

His friend laughed: "Mahlzeit" isn't his name, it's the German word for "good appetite". The German is a polite man and he is simply saying "Mahlzeit" to you because you are going to eat."

The next day, when Mr Tailor came into the cafe, he smiled to the German and said, "Mahlzeit." The German stood up and answered: "Tailor!"



**BE POLITE!**

**Before you start dinner**

There is no phrase in English to translate "Приятного аппетита" (Russian), "Bon appetit" (French) and so on.

Sometimes the English say *Bon appetit!*

**During dinner**

Don't forget to say pleasant words to your host during the meal:

*This is lovely.*

*This is delicious.*

**After dinner**

*Dinner was nice, wasn't it? After dinner it is polite to say to your host:*

*Thank you. That was very nice.*

*I really enjoyed it.*

Would you like some more pudding?



Oh, thank you.  
Just a little, please.



**58.** Look at the picture. What are the members of the family doing? What are they talking about? Dramatize (act out) their conversation, using the necessary polite word combinations.



## Section 4. Homework

### 1. Fill in: have, has, was, were.

- 1) "... you ever been to the Kremlin?"— "Of course, we ... . We ... there last Sunday."
- 2) "My little sister ... not been to the zoo yet. ... your little brother been there?"— "Yes, he .... He ... at the zoo last weekend. But I ... not been there for ages (*очень давно*). Let's all go together. It's worth visiting in May."
- 3) They ... already (*уже*) been to the museum. They ... there last month.

### 2. Do exercise 6 on page 79 in written form.

### 3. Put questions to the sentences. Begin with the word given in brackets.

*Example:* She has been to London. (Has) — Has she been to London?

- 1) I have been to Riga. (Have) —
- 2) Last summer they visited his little farm. (When) —
- 3) My friends are going to travel by bike. (How) —
- 4) Next month the doctor will go abroad. (Who) —
- 5) Look! The little boy is crying. (Why) —
- 6) This unusual concert takes place in the open air theatre. (Where) —

### 4. Fill in the appropriate preposition: of, from, in, during, for, at, to.

- 1) The monument was erected (*сооружен*) ... 1901.
- 2) This museum was different ... the other historical museums.
- 3) St James's Park is famous ... its open-air theatre.
- 4) ... your visit ... MOMI you can meet different characters.
- 5) There is a special place ... the Royal family ... Madame Tussaud's museum.
- 6) Londoners are proud ... their city.

### 5. Do exercise 14 on page 83 in written form.

### 6. Here are 6 answers. What questions do they answer? Write the questions.

*Example:* I've never been to London.— Have you ever been to London?

- 1) He has never been to Moscow.—
- 2) They visited the art gallery two days ago.—
- 3) The statue of Peter Pan is in Kensington Gardens.—
- 4) The city is famous for its bridges.—
- 5) My sister goes out every weekend.—
- 6) I think the film is worth seeing.—

### 7. Finish the sentences.

*Example:* Charlie Chaplin is famous for his films... — Charlie Chaplin is famous for his films, isn't he?

- 1) Agatha Christie is famous for her detective stories, ...?
- 2) Londoners are proud of their parks, ...?
- 3) The pupils were in the museum yesterday, ...?
- 4) I haven't been to Buckingham Palace, ...?
- 5) The writer didn't publish this novel, ...?
- 6) You can take part in the game, ...?
- 7) The poet will read his poems in the evening, ...?

**8.** Do exercise 32 on page 88 in written form.

**9.** Do exercise 38 on page 90 in written form.

**10.** Fill in the gaps. Translate the words.

1) business — a businessman ... — a sportsman police — a ... fire — a ...	2) to work — a worker to teach — a ... ... — a writer to manage — a ... to sing — a ... to ... — a dancer to play — a ...	3) poetry — a poet architecture — ... ... — a musician politics — ... science — ... ... — an artist
--	---	--

**11.** Copy the words and word combinations, which can be used (*могут употребляться*) with the article *a / an*.

... palace, ... gallery, ... actors, ... politician, ... enjoy, ... town, ... famous park, ... active part, ... interesting, ... adventures, ... answer, ... islands, ... character, ... London, ... history, ... Agatha Christie, ... author, ... know, ... independent newspaper.

**12.** Fill in the article (*a / an or the*) where it's necessary.

- 1) ... A. Christie is ... famous English writer.
- 2) My brother is ... lawyer. His friends are ... lawyers too.
- 3) When I was in ... country last summer I lived on ... farm.  
... farm wasn't large but it was nice.
- 4) Would you like ... glass of juice? — Yes, please.
- 5) Will you go to ... art gallery she told us about?
- 6) She has got... son and ... daughter.  
... son is learning ... English. ... daughter is studying Maths.

**13.** Do exercise 44 on page 93 in written form.

**14.** Do exercise 45 on page 94 in written form.

**15.** Translate from Russian into English.

- быть богатым, гордиться, достопримечательности
- известный поэт, независимый ученый, вежливый секретарь, застенчивый клерк, болтливый переводчик

- 1) “Ты был когда-нибудь в этом дворце?”— “Нет. Туда стоит сходить?” — “Да, обязательно”.
- 2) Лондонцы любят свой город и гордятся им.
- 3) Он был известным политиком и писателем.

16. Do exercise 55 on page 96 in written form.

## Key Vocabulary

**Nouns:** adventure  
 artist  
 century  
 crossing  
 lollipop  
 musician  
 novel  
 poet  
 politician  
 scientist  
 sight  
 university

**Verbs:** cross  
 die  
 publish

**Adverbs:** alone  
 ever  
 never

**Adjectives:** ancient  
 dominant  
 outstanding  
 royal  
 special

**Expressions and word combinations:** As for me...  
 be born  
 be free  
 be rich in  
 be tired of  
 be worth... (It's worth doing.)  
 I'm afraid I can't.  
 I believe...  
 place of interest  
 You are wrong.  
 You are quite right.

## Progress Check

1. Выбери слово, наиболее подходящее по смыслу к выделенному:

- 1) novel
- a) poem                      b) joke                      c) book                      d) song
- 2) to be rich in
- a) to arrange                b) to enjoy                c) to have no                d) to have a lot of ...
- 3) dominant
- a) independent              b) main                      c) dirty                      d) merry

**2. Fill in the gaps using one of the options:**

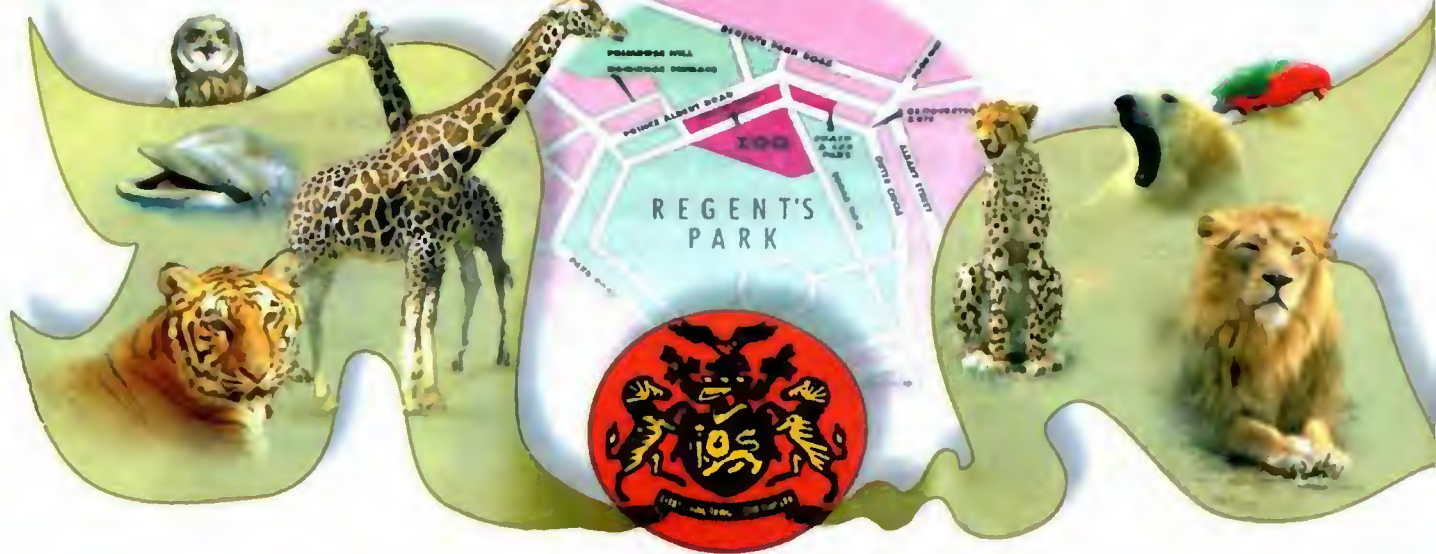
- 1) My parents ... the noisy city. They want to go to the country next week.  
a) are full of    b) are tired of    c) are responsible for    d) are sure of
- 2) Have you ever been to Ostankinskaya Tower? Let's go there. It's ... visiting.  
a) nice    b) well    c) well-known    d) worth
- 3) In London most museums are....  
a) new    b) local    c) free    d) friendly
- 4) The writer was born in the nineteenth ....  
a) century    b) year    c) calendar    d) age
- 5) The scientist couldn't ... his works for a long time.  
a) put    b) spend    c) learn    d) publish

**3. Fill in the appropriate article:**

- 1) L. Carroll is ... famous English writer, isn't he?  
a) a  
b) the  
c) —
- 2) London is the capital of ... United Kingdom.  
a) a  
b) the  
c) —
- 3) We went to the cinema yesterday. ... film was dull.  
a) a  
b) the  
c) —
- 4) My cousin is ... best pupil in the school.  
a) a  
b) the  
c) —
- 5) Would you like ... cup of tea? — Yes, thanks.  
a) a  
b) the  
c) —

**4. Chose the correct translation of the sentence:**

- 1) Have you ever been to an ancient castle?  
a) Вы бывали когда-нибудь в старинном замке?  
b) Вы собираетесь побывать когда-нибудь в старинном замке?
- 2) This book is worth reading.  
a) Эту книгу следует прочитать.  
b) Эту книгу стоит прочитать.



# UNIT 6

## ANIMALS IN OUR LIFE

### Section 1. Reading and Talking about London Zoo



1. Listen and read what the booklet says about London Zoo. Find out the answers to these questions:

- How many kinds of insects (*насекомые*) are there at the zoo?
- What species of endangered [*n'deɪndʒəd*] animals (*животные, которые находятся под угрозой уничтожения или вымирания*) can you name?
- What's the address of the Zoological Society (*общество*) of London?

## LONDON ZOO

### Meet Our Baby Animals

See the young birds stretch (*расправляют*) their wings. And watch out when "Junior Jumbo" walks. This little elephant likes a walk. And those funny little monkeys are always full of fun: swinging (*раскачивающиеся*), jumping, chasing (*гоняющиеся*) and chattering (*болтающие*).

We have over 5,000 insects, big and small, walking, jumping, sleeping. And when it's feeding time at the zoo, look at all those sharks (*акулы*) diving for their daily catch (*ежедневный улов*). Wow!

### Every Living Thing...

The Zoological Society of London is fighting to help save endangered animals all over the world. The African elephant, the giant [*'dʒaɪənt*] (*гигантская*) panda, the black rhino [*'raɪnəʊ*] (*носорог*) are just some of these animals.

You can help too by joining the Society's animal conversation project LIFEWATCH.

Write to: Lifewatch, London Zoo, Regent's Park, London, NW1 4RY.



## 2. Listen, repeat and read.

[æ] — natural, catch, activities, habit, hamster

[eɪ] — cage, save, endangered, nature

[ɜ:] — world, burn, turn, word, work

[ɒ] — watch, watchdog, project, conversation

[ɔ:] — all, already, warm, north, more

[aɪ] — fight, rhino, kind, wild, right, lifewatch

[aɪə] — society, scientific, scientists, giant

[ɪŋ] — wing, fighting, swinging, jumping, chattering, joining, chasing, feeding

[dʒ] — cage, project, join, enjoyable, endangered, giant, just



## 3. Listen and repeat. Find the expressions in the text. Give their Russian equivalents.

— The Zoological Society of London

— Lifewatch project

— all over the world

— endangered animals

— some of these animals

— every living thing

— feeding time

— daily catch

— stretch their wings

— to join the Society

— endangered

— to be full of fun

— to have over 5,000 insects

## 4. Translate the following word combinations. Use them in your own sentences.

<p><b>to save</b> <i>спасать</i></p>	<p>→ endangered animals</p> <p>→ the day (<i>предотвращать что-либо плохое</i>)</p>
<p><b>to fight</b> <i>сражаться, бороться</i></p>	<p>→ against cruelty (<i>против жестокости</i>)</p> <p>→ to animals</p> <p>→ with (<i>с</i>) a shark</p> <p>→ for (<i>за</i>) endangered animals</p>
<p><b>to join</b> <i>присоединяться, вступать</i></p>	<p>→ a society</p> <p>→ a local football team</p> <p>→ your classmates</p>
<p><b>world</b> <i>мир, вселенная</i></p>	<p>→ all over the world (<i>по всему свету</i>)</p> <p>→ world peace (<i>мир во всем мире</i>)</p> <p>→ the animal's world</p> <p>→ the natural world</p>
<p><b>kind</b> <i>добрый,</i> <b>the kind</b> <i>разновидность, вид</i></p>	<p>→ a kind nurse</p> <p>→ all kinds of things (<i>всевозможные вещи</i>)</p> <p>→ 400 kinds of insects</p>



5. Imagine that you are speaking to visitors to London Zoo over the radio. Look at the text again (ex. 1) and divide it into smaller parts. Take turns to read these parts for your visitors.

*Use:* Dear visitors, Ladies and gentlemen, boys and girls, Attention, please.



## BE POLITE!

Miss, Mrs, Mr, Madam, Sir

- Англичане, обращаясь к тем, кого хорошо знают, обычно называют имя человека:

— Hello, Jill!                      — Hello, Ben!

- В тех случаях, когда люди не очень хорошо знакомы, они употребляют слова *Miss, Mrs, Mr, Madam, Sir*.

— Can I speak to Mr Green, please?

- За словами *Mr, Miss, Mrs* всегда следует фамилия. На русском языке эти слова могут означать: господин или госпожа:

*Mr White, Mrs Smith, Miss Wooding*

- Слова *Miss, Mrs, Mr* не употребляются в сочетаниях со словом *Doctor*:

— Today I'm going to see Doctor Brown.

- *Sir* и *Madam* употребляются как отдельные обращения без указания имени и фамилии. Эти слова подчеркивают уважительное отношение к человеку. Например, так обращаются продавцы к покупателям; ученики к учителям:

— This exercise is very difficult, sir!

— Yes, sir.

— Can I help you, madam?

- Слово *Sir* в исключительных случаях употребляется с именем: *Sir Winston Churchill*. В этом случае *Sir* является почетным титулом, частью имени человека.

6. Look at the letters the zoo has received (*получить*) from children all over the world. Try to answer some of the questions asked in those letters. Take turns. First read the question aloud.



7. Imagine you work at London Zoo. Tell the viewers of the TV programme “Save the Natural World” what animals you are taking care of. Give some information about them.

8. Read and learn.

**WORD FOCUS**

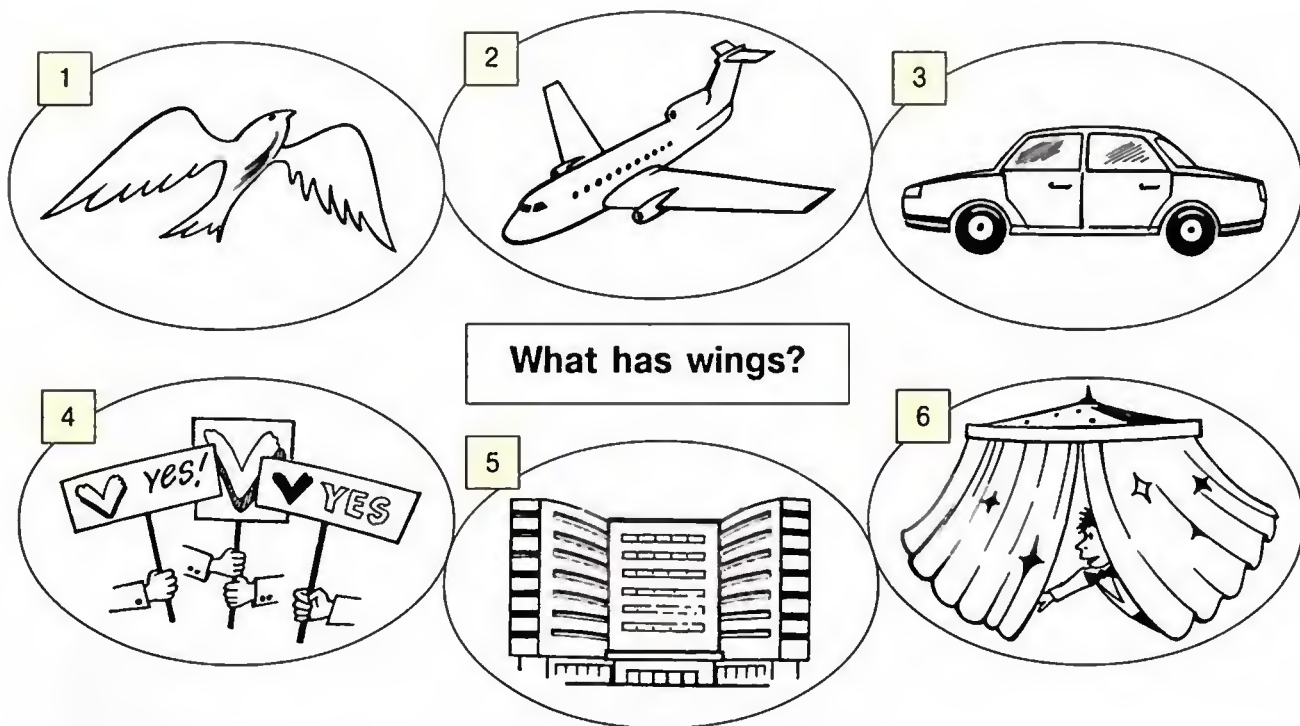
**to watch** — наблюдать, следить

- 1) I'm **watching** baby animals at the zoo. Look, they are full of fun!
- 2) **Watch** what you say when you talk to your Head Teacher.
- 3) My grandparents live in the country. They have a very good **watchdog**.
- 4) **Watch out!** (*Осторожно!*) There's an elephant coming.

**to join** — присоединяться, вступать

- 1) Would you like **to join** the Zoological Society of London?
- 2) Let's **join** our local football team. I'm sure we're good enough.
- 3) Why don't you **join** your friends? They are going out tonight.

9. Look at the pictures and match the sentences where the word "wing" is used with the same meaning:



What has wings?

- a) The right **wing** of my father's car needs painting.
- b) In the summer I share the left **wing** of our country house with my elder brother.
- c) The actor is waiting his turn in the **wings**.
- d) Which **wing** of the party is he on?
- e) Take our new pupil under your **wing**!
- f) The new plane has big **wings**.

10. Read the text and answer the following questions:

- a) When did exotic animals appear in Great Britain for the first time?
- b) Where is the zoo now?



### London Zoo

They say exotic animals were first taken (*были привезены*) to Britain in the thirteenth century when King Henry III received a gift (*подарок*) of leopards and elephants.

The animals lived in the Tower of London in a special place.

Later the King of Norway presented Henry III with a polar (*полярный*) bear. The bear liked to go fishing in the Thames at the end of a long rope (*веревка*).

Five hundred years later, Queen Charlotte was given the first zebra to come to Britain. She kept it near Buckingham House. Curious people came there to see it.

Giraffes have been an attraction (*привлекали внимание*) at London Zoo since four of them arrived in 1839. Soon the giraffes were moved to Regent's Park. One female gave birth (*подарила жизнь*) to six babies within five years.

Today there are many thousands of exotic animals at London Zoo.

**11.** Have you ever been to the zoo? Did you like it? Why? Tell the class about your visit to the zoo.



**12.** Work in groups. Imagine that all of you are the directors of different zoos. Discuss the problems of zoos. What would you do as the director?

*Example:* If I were the director of the zoo, I would buy a new tiger for my zoo. Our tiger needs a friend.

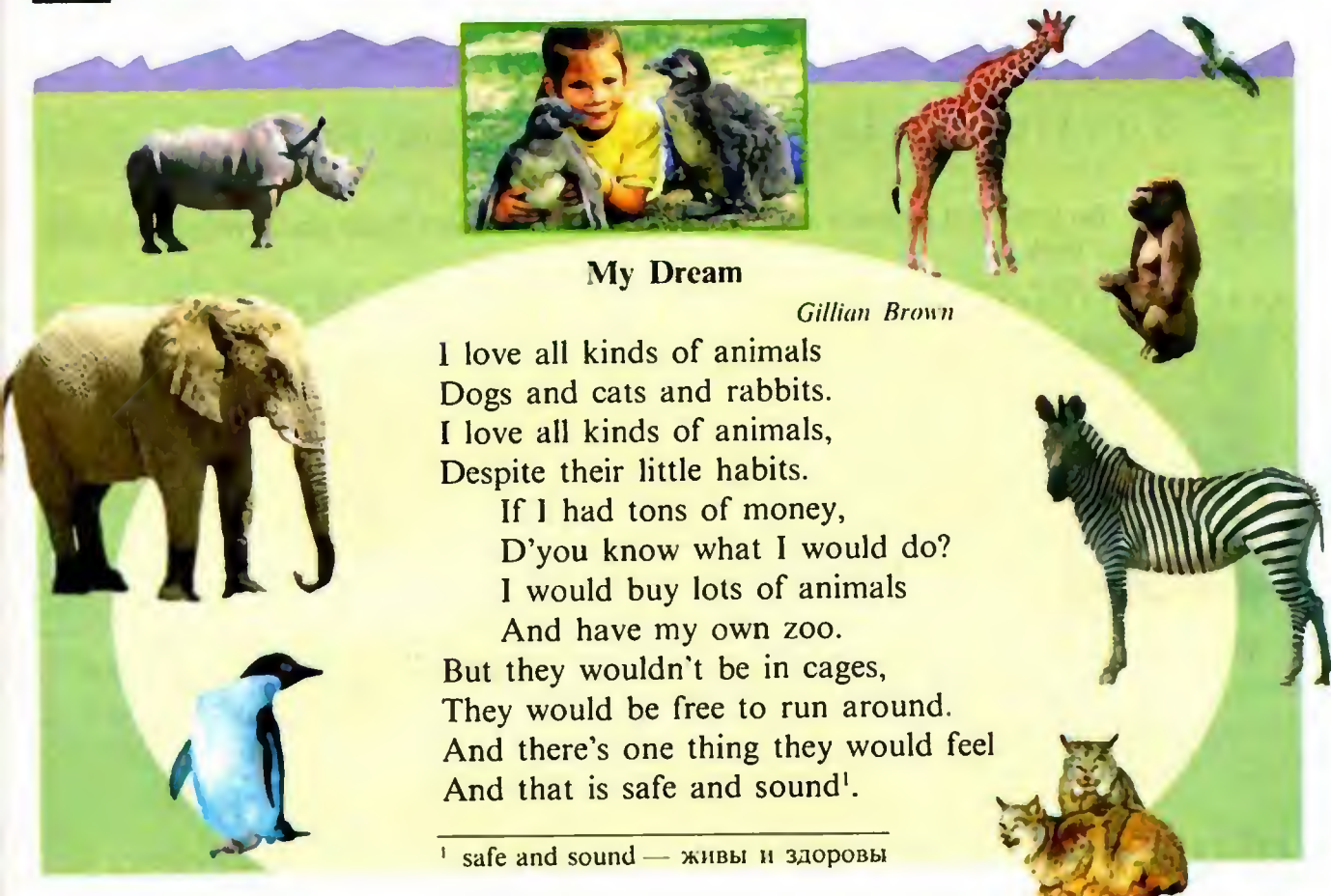
*Use:* to feed the animals well, to buy new animals, to repair the animals' cages, to create a wild animal's park, to move the zoo to the country, to close the zoo.

**13.** Imagine that you are talking to the Director of London Zoo. He/she says that London Zoo is one of the best in the world. What questions would you ask him / her?

*Example:* How many animals are there at London Zoo?



**14.** Listen and read the poem. Say if you agree with it. Learn the poem by heart.



### My Dream

Gillian Brown

I love all kinds of animals  
Dogs and cats and rabbits.  
I love all kinds of animals,  
Despite their little habits.  
If I had tons of money,  
D'you know what I would do?  
I would buy lots of animals  
And have my own zoo.  
But they wouldn't be in cages,  
They would be free to run around.  
And there's one thing they would feel  
And that is safe and sound<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> safe and sound — живы и здоровы



15. Explain the difference between the man-made world and the natural world.



16. Do you know any Society fighting to help save endangered animals in Russia? Imagine that you are setting up such a society. Discuss with your partner the rules of the Society.

*Example:* Members of our Society should help animals in any situation.



17. Share your rules with your classmates.

- Make a list of the best rules invented (*придуманные*) by your classmates.
- Write a Charter (*устав*) for your Society.

## Section 2. Let's Discuss Animals' Problems



18. Do you want to know more about animals in Britain? Read about Whipsnade Wild Animal Park.



**WHIPSNADE  
WILD  
ANIMAL  
PARK**

Your visit to Whipsnade wild animal park will be very enjoyable. At Whipsnade you will learn and understand more about the lives of animals and how to save endangered animals. Many scientists are working here. They are studying the effects (*последствия*) that human activities (*деятельность человека*) have on the natural world.

At the children's farm you can get closer to domestic animals. In the wolf wood you'll have a good view of the wolves.

At a set time (*в определенное время*) each day, the keepers of the park introduce animals around the park for you to learn more about them and ask questions about them.

But don't bring along your own dog or other pets into the park.

19. Discuss the following problems. Ask questions in turn. Try to give different opinions.

- 1)
  - What is the difference between a zoo and a wild animal's park?
  - Why do people keep animals in zoos and parks?
  - Where do animals have more space (*пространство*) for living?
  - Where do animals have a better place to live and why?
  - Do different animals meet each other in zoos and in parks?
  - Is it safe for scientists to work in a park?
  - Do you think you can learn more about animals at zoos or at wild animal parks?
  - Why do the rules of the park say that you can't take your pets with you?
- 2)
  - What do you think is better for animals:
    - to live in zoos?
    - to live in wild animal's parks?
    - to live in the wild (*на воле*)?



20. Work in groups. Write an article about animals. Use the questions in exercise 19 as a plan.

21. Read the following signs and invent (*придумай*) your own signs.



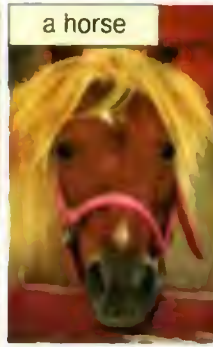
**22.** Give characteristics of the following animals and birds:



a fox



a monkey



a horse



a wolf



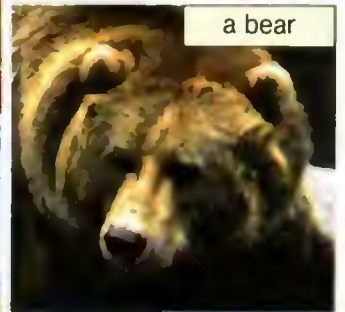
a rabbit



a camel



an eagle



a bear



a whale



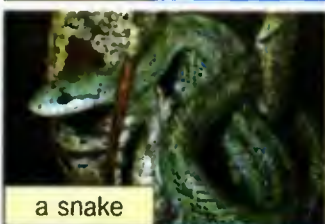
a dolphin



a cow



a duck



a snake

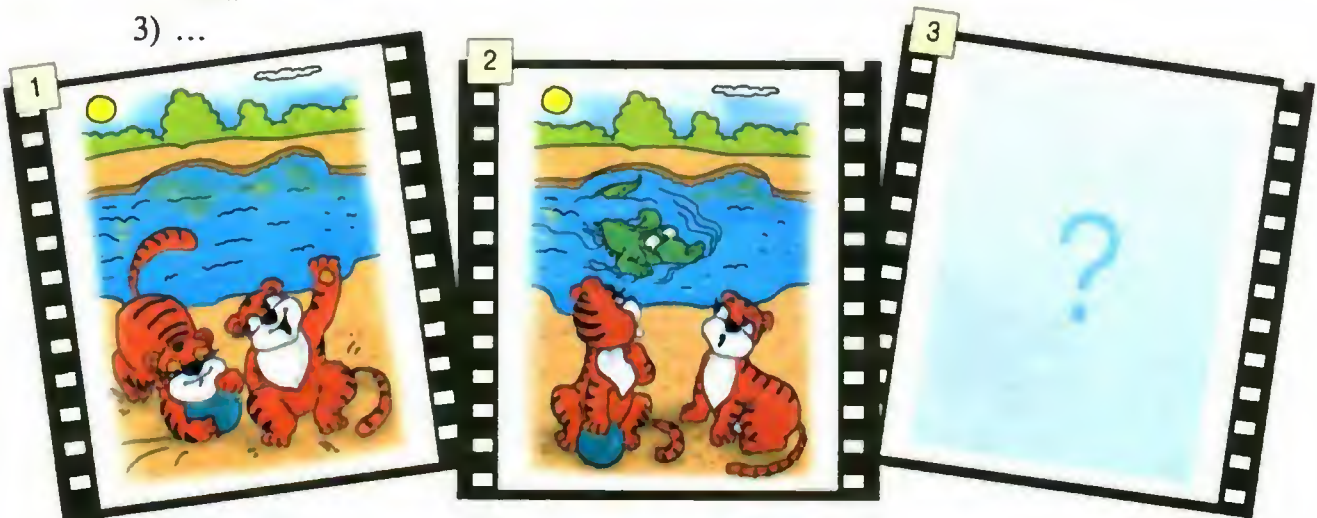
*Example:* A fox is cunning, strong, clever and independent. It runs very fast.

**23.** The TV programme "The Animal's World" is looking for the best film about animals. What animal would you like to make a film about? Why?

- a) say a few words about the animal you choose
- b) describe some of the things you will show in your film

*Example:*

- 1) The sky is blue. The sun is shining. Two little tigers are playing near the lake.
- 2) Suddenly they see a crocodile swimming in the lake. The tigers are watching him.
- 3) ...



**24.** Explain why you agree or disagree with the following statements:

- 1) Anyone (*любой человек*) can have any animal at his / her home: a cat, a snake, a crocodile, a lion, etc.
- 2) Homeless dogs and cats should live in special places.



**25.** They say that many people in England don't like animal shows in circuses. Do you agree with them? Why?

*Use:* are cruel, are happy, aren't happy, beat animals, keep animals in cages, feed animals every day, feed animals with food which is not good for them, can't run and jump as they like, travel very often, are afraid of their master, do things they don't like...



**26.** Work in groups. Arrange a press-conference with the representatives of different societies: Greenpeace, Animal Liberation Front, etc.

- 1) Decide on: When? Where? Who'll take part? Who will be responsible for chairs, for the flowers... Write an advert for your press-conference.
- 2) Discuss the following:
  - a) There are many animals all over the world who need our help to survive (*выжить*).
  - b) There should be more National Parks.
  - c) People should protect the places where animals live.

## Section 3. Grammar Discoveries: Present Perfect

**27.** Study this situation: Alice is very unhappy because she has lost her ticket. Probably she has left it at home.

Have you left your ticket at home?

I'm afraid, I have.





## 28. Compare the sentences:

- 1) Patrick does his homework every evening. (Present Simple)
- 2) Patrick can't join us now. He is doing his homework. (Present Continuous)
- 3) Patrick has already done his homework. Would you like to have a look at his exercise-book? (Present Perfect)



## GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: Present Perfect

- Глаголы в Present Perfect используются для выражения действий, которые произошли в прошлом, но результат можно наблюдать в настоящем.

*Например: Our new postman told me his name, but I have forgotten it.—*

*Наш новый почтальон назвал мне свое имя, но я его забыл.*

- Часто Present Perfect используется для того, чтобы сообщить о том, что случилось только что:

I have finished my Math test! May I go home?

- Частыми спутниками Present Perfect являются слова: **already** (уже), **just** (только что), **recently**, **lately** (недавно), **not yet** (еще не), **never** (никогда), **ever** (когда-либо).

- Present Perfect образуется с помощью вспомогательных глаголов *have* или *has*, к которым прибавляется основной глагол в III форме (Participle II).

I we you they	have + left = 've left / I've left
she he it	has + left = 's left / she's left

## 29. Remember the four forms of the verbs:

I INFINITIVE неопределенная форма глагола	II PAST SIMPLE простое прошедшее время	III PARTICIPLE II причастие прошедшего времени	IV PARTICIPLE I причастие настоящего времени
<b>Regular verbs</b>			
to play to walk	played walked	played walked	playing walking
<b>Irregular verbs</b>			
to do to have	did had	done had	doing having

**30. Recite the forms of the following verbs:**

to teach, to buy, to leave, to arrange, to take, to give, to choose, to wash, to climb, to draw, to travel, to ask, to write, to read, to count, to be, to sleep, to live, to see, to hear, to feed, to join

Present Perfect Simple		
+	?	-
I / you / we / they have written. she / he / it has written.	Have I / you / we / they written? Has she / he / it written?	I / you / we / they haven't written. She / he / it hasn't written.

**31. Read, compare and explain the difference between.**



It is raining...



It has stopped raining. Birds are sitting in the trees. The sun is shining.

**32. Make up sentences:**

I

I		
We	have	already
They	has	just
She		
Mike		

washed	my	hair.
cleaned	his	book.
finished	your	work.
found	our	juice.
drunk	their	room.
	her	

II

I	
You	
We	haven't
Our pets	hasn't
Her brother	
Your daughter	

read	the story.
heard	the address.
got	their food.
eaten	the letter.
written	the concert.

**33.** Describe what has happened.

*Example:* Katie has just had her breakfast.



Katie (have) breakfast.



Dan (write) composition.



Jason (win) championship.



Alex (do) her hair.



Paul (finish) picture.



The old woman (get) Christmas present.

**34.** a) Complete the sentences using Past Simple or Present Perfect.

*Example:* They ... in a new project. (to take part / last year) —  
They took part in a new project last year.

- 1) The scientist ... his article. (to write / already) —
- 2) Andrew's hamster ... his food. (to eat / just) —
- 3) The boys ... an old cage in their garden. (to find / yesterday) —
- 4) They ... the problem. (not / discuss / yet) —
- 5) Charles ... his translation. (to finish / just) —

b) Read each sentence and then rewrite in the Present Perfect.  
Use: *already, just.*

*Example:* He is going to visit his grandparents.—  
He has already visited his grandparents.



- 1) The little boy is going to feed his blue and yellow parrot.—
- 2) The students are going to join the scientific society.—
- 3) The Greenpeace members are going to arrange a party.—
- 4) The opera singer is going to change her dress.—
- 5) The scientist would like to catch this butterfly.—
- 6) The famous pop-singer is giving an interview to the youth magazine.—
- 7) The drivers are repairing their cars.—



**35. Give the answers to the questions using the verb in brackets:**

*Example:* Is it a famous Wild Animals' Park? — (hear)

Yes, it's the most famous park I have ever heard about.

- 1) Is it a dull film? — (see)
- 2) Is it a clever pet? — (have)
- 3) Is he an industrious person? — (meet)
- 4) Are they responsible people? — (know)
- 5) Is it an interesting newspaper? — (read)
- 6) Is it a difficult text? — (translate)

## Section 4. Have You Ever Had a Pet? What Does Your Pet Think of You?

**36. Interview your classmates about the question: Why do we keep animals and birds at home? Follow this plan:**

Name	Do you have a pet? What is it?	Whose idea was it to have a pet in your house?	Do you take a good care of your pet?
Natalia	Yes. A hamster.	It was my brother's idea. I wanted a cat.	My brother takes care of our hamster. I help him when I can.

**37. Read the text about pets' names. Interview your classmates and make a table of Russian pets' names.**

### Pets' names

Have you ever heard about Diamond? Have you ever read about Prim? They became famous because of their masters (*хозяева*). Diamond was Isaac Newton's dog. Isaac Newton was a world-famous scientist. He made a lot of very important discoveries in Physics. Diamond is well-known because he once knocked over a candle (*свеча*) and burnt (*сжег*) his master's scientific works.

Prim was Lord Byron's [*'baɪərənz*] dog. Lord Byron is a famous British poet. His poems have been translated into many languages. Byron liked his dog and even wrote about Prim in his poems.

Do you know any Russian pets as famous as these British ones? Would you like to know what pets' names are the most popular in Great Britain?



	Cats	Puss, Kitty, Tom, Albert, Edward, Honey, Lucky, Sherry, Toddy
	Parrots	Polly, Jimmy, George, Soe, Toby, Joseph, Happy, Sparky
	Rabbits	Percy, Harry, Basher, Thumper, Skipper, Snowy, Queen
	Fish	Fred, Charlie, Spark, Spotty, Goldy, Flash, Pinky, Perky
	Guinea-pigs	Peter, Midge, Pinky, Goldy, Bubble, Queen, Hamburger
	Hamsters	Jeremy, Peter, Paul, Tina, Honey, Buck, Sandy
	Tortoises	Terry, Fred, Tommy, Tut, Ranger, Herby, Luck, Tiny, Rocky

**38. Give your reasons for agreeing or disagreeing with the following statements:**

- a) Some pets don't need your attention and care.
- b) Only kind people should have pets.

*Use:* to feed properly and regularly, to buy special food, to take to the vet, to take for a walk, to go to special exhibitions (*выставки*), to wash and brush, to clean the cage, to talk to a pet, to play with a pet.



**Just Joking**

“They told me at the Pet Shop that the fish should be given fresh water every few days!”

**39. Read the text. Is it a true story?**

A boy took his dog to the film of “Alice in Wonderland”. The dog sat in the seat beside the boy. The usherette<sup>1</sup> came past. She noticed the dog, and started to ask the boy to take the dog out. But then she saw that the animal was very interested in the film. So she allowed<sup>2</sup> the dog to stay.

After the film the usherette spoke to the boy. “I was very surprised to see that your dog was enjoying the film,” she said. “So was I,” said the boy. “He didn’t enjoy the book at all.”

<sup>1</sup> usherette [ʌʃə'ret] — билетерша

<sup>2</sup> allowed [ə'laʊd] — разрешила





**40.** Think of some funny stories about your pet. Write a script for a cartoon animated film about it.

*Example:* Picture 1.— A cat is sitting on the sofa in front of the TV.

Picture 2.— .....



**41.** Listen to the people who work at the zoo. Fill in the table:

Animal	What should be done



**42.** Work in pairs. Discuss the statement: "People who care for animals are much more friendly than other people", use the words and expressions:

I think so.

Sure.

I believe that's true.

I guess that's right.

I don't think so.

I'm afraid not.

It's not that simple.

No way!

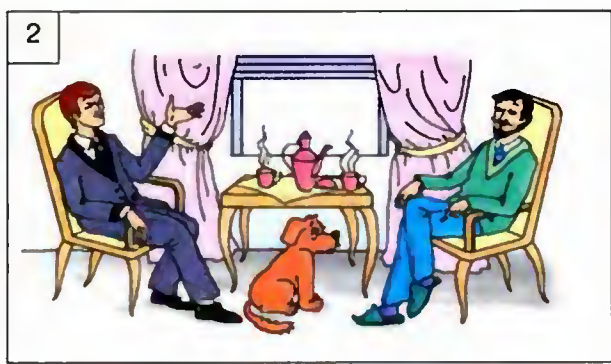
**43.** Make up a story based on the pictures using these words:

visited his friend

was not interested (in something)

were surprised

was full of fun



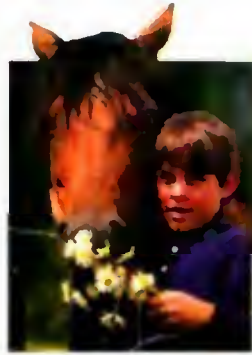
## Section 5. Homework

1. Write down the plural of:

man — ...	woman — ...
child — ...	dress — ...
wolf — ...	insect — ...

this — these  
that — those

this wing — ...	this scientist — ...
this society — ...	that fish — ...
that shark — ...	that project — ...
this animal — ...	that eagle — ...



2. Fill in the missing words. Choose 10 words or phrases from the list given below:

Three months ago I joined the ... . I decided to ... the society because I want to help ... animals. I believe that every ... has the ... to live. ... many people are trying to ... animals and birds, ... and fish from death. They organize ... where scientists ... the animals and their young.

*Words for use:* join, watch, Zoological Society of London, friends, all over the world, endangered, crocodiles, Wild Animals' Parks, right, living thing, insects, save.

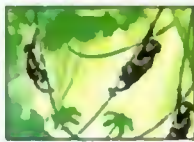
3. Copy the words. Find the odd one out and underline it:

- 1) eagle, hen, duck, cockerel, turkey
- 2) cat, dog, sheep, cow, bear, horse
- 3) camel, giraffe, lion, kangaroo, elephant
- 4) whale, penguin, shark, dolphin, crocodile

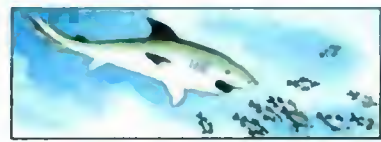
4. Complete the sentences:

What are they doing?

The funny monkeys...



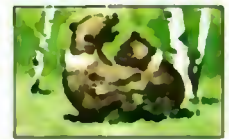
The shark...



The big one...



The little bears...



The bees...





5. Do exercise 12 on page 107 in written form.

6. Fill in the gaps:

- 1) The elephant is the ... (big) land animal.
- 2) Monkeys are ... (sociable) than giraffes.
- 3) These baby monkeys are ... (curious) than those ones.
- 4) A dog is a man's ... (good) friend.
- 5) I think dolphins are the ... (clever) animals in the world.
- 6) Horses are ... (beautiful) than camels.

7. Do exercise 19 on page 109 in written form. You can choose one or two questions.

8. Write your own sentences using the verbs:

a) finish(es) — finished — finished      b) forget(s) — forgot — forgotten

Example: write — wrote — written

- 1) I write to my friends every month.
- 2) She wrote this letter two weeks ago.
- 3) Mason has just written a letter to his Russian pen friend. Can you post (*отправить*) it today?

9. Do exercise 30 on page 113 in written form.

10. Fill in *have* or *has*:

- The bird ... just stretched its wings.
- ... you ever been to our local zoo? — Of course, I ....
- My schoolmates ... already joined the scientific society.
- These women ... visited the famous Wild Animals' Parks. Tomorrow they'll tell us about their visit.
- ... the monkey eaten your sweets? — Yes, it ... and it really enjoyed them.

11. Ask questions. Begin your questions with the words in brackets.

- 1) Melissa has just fed her baby sister. (Whom...)
- 2) I have already been to London. (Where...)
- 3) The scientists haven't finished their experiments yet. (What...)
- 4) He has got several animals at home. (Who...)
- 5) Alex and Jim watched these little ones because they were too weak to survive on their own. (Why...)



12. Write the sentence that follows on:

Example: Alice is putting her pen down. She doesn't need it any more.

— Alice / write / letter. Alice has written the letter.

- 1) I'm going for a walk. The weather is fine now.— Rain / stop.
- 2) Tom is riding his bike. He is happy.— He / repair/bike.
- 3) My two friends go to the zoo on Sundays. They clean the cages.— They / join / the Zoological Society.
- 4) He is a famous scientist.— He / do / a lot for endangered animals.
- 5) Next weekend they'll go to Vladimir.— They / be / not / there.



**13. Write sentences using *already* or *just*.**

*Example:* Don't forget to feed your hamster.— I've just fed it.

- 1) Don't forget to take your puppy for a walk.—
- 2) Shall I help you with your homework? —
- 3) Don't forget to clean the parrot's cage.—
- 4) Why don't you join the Zoological Society? —
- 5) Would you like to buy a good watchdog? —

**14. Translate into English:**

I

- a) “Ты уже пригласила гостей на свой день рождения?”— “Еще не пригласила. Я собираюсь сделать это сегодня”.
- б) Мы с сестрой купили много подарков для своих родителей к Новому году. Хочешь посмотреть на них?
- в) “Сколько открыток на День святого Валентина (*St. Valentine's day*) ты уже получила?”— “Не так уж много. Но я уже послала открытки своим друзьям”.

II

- a) Осторожно! Смирновы (*the Smirnovs*) купили гигантскую сторожевую собаку.
- б) “Вы уже вступили в зоологическое общество?”— “Еще нет. Я собираюсь это сделать”.
- в) “Ты когда-нибудь был в заповеднике?”— “Нет, никогда”.



**15. Can you remember any funny stories about your pet or your friend's pet? If so, write about it.**

## Key Vocabulary

**Nouns:** cage  
hamster  
insect  
kind  
nature  
project  
society  
wing  
world

**Verbs:** fight (fought, fought)  
introduce  
join  
save

**Adverbs:** already  
just  
recently  
yet

**Adjectives:** domestic  
endangered  
enjoyable  
giant  
natural  
wild  
zoological

**Expressions and word combinations:** all over the world  
I guess that is right.  
No way.  
Watch out!

## Progress Check

### 1. Выбери слово наиболее подходящее по смыслу к выделенному:

- 1) **giant**  
a) healthy      b) big      c) small      d) athletic
- 2) **to watch**  
a) to save      b) to fight      c) to look like      d) to see
- 3) **zoo**  
a) a park      b) a Wild Animals' Park      c) a Zoological Society

### 2. Выбери и вставь слово, подходящее по смыслу:

- 1) Will you ... our society of young scientists?  
a) enjoy      b) join      c) go      d) come
- 2) What ... of people are they?  
a) king      b) character      c) lot      d) kind
- 3) Look at his dirty shirt! He has just ... with Sam.  
a) played the piano      b) had a fight      c) joined      d) watched
- 4) Are these beautiful flowers ...?  
a) domestic      b) enjoyable      c) fresh      d) natural
- 5) Have you ever heard of the London Zoological ...?  
a) society      b) house      c) wild animal park      d) insect

### 3. Выбери и вставь глагол в нужной форме:

- 1) He has already ... his puppy for a walk.  
a) took      b) taken      c) will take
- 2) The scientist has never ... the little rhino.  
a) watched      b) watching      c) watch
- 3) Have you ever ... to Westminster Abbey?  
a) were      b) be      c) been
- 4) The old man has already ... with his cat.  
a) play      b) played      c) playing
- 5) My brother has just ... his best friend at the zoo.  
a) meet      b) met      c) will meet

### 4. Выбери правильный вариант перевода:

- 1) I have already cleaned my parrot's cage.  
a) Я уже вычистила клетку своего попугая.  
б) Я уже чищу клетку своего попугая.
- 2) My niece is feeding her little kitten.  
a) Моя племянница покормила своего маленького котенка.  
б) Моя племянница кормит своего маленького котенка.



# UNIT 7

## LIVING TOGETHER

### Section 1. Talking about Relatives



1. Look at pictures of Diana's family. Listen to the tape and repeat the words.





## 2. Listen and repeat:

**Females:** grandmother, mother, daughter, elder sister, younger sister, aunt, cousin, niece, wife.

**Males:** grandfather, father, son, elder brother, younger brother, uncle, cousin, nephew, husband.



## 3. Read and learn.

### WORD FOCUS

**older — elder**

Compare: You are two years **older** than me.

My **elder** brother is good at Science.

## 4. Complete the sentences: *older* or *elder*?

Who's ..., you or me?

Suzie's father is ... than her mother.

Next year I'll be stronger and ... .

What's your ... sister's name?

## 5. Do you know the names of all your relatives? Fill in the blanks:

*Example:* My niece's name is Olga.

<b>Females</b>	elder sister	younger sister	niece	aunt	cousin
<b>Males</b>	elder brother	younger brother	nephew	uncle	cousin

## 6. Read the words:

['grænmlðə]

['mlðə]

[kʌzn]

['hʌzbənd]

['grænpɑ:]

[ʌŋkl]

[waɪf]

['əʊldə]

['fɑ:ðə]

[ɑ:nt]

[meɪl]

['eldə]

['brʌðə]

[ni:s]

['fi:meɪl]

['nevju:]

## 7. Read each phrase as in the example:

*Example:* the parrot of her sister — my sister's parrot

1) the doll of her niece —

5) the invitation of their nephew —

2) the newspaper of her husband —

6) the toys of my cousins —

3) the habits of his uncle —

7) the relatives of his wife —

4) the house of their parents —

8) the letters of your aunt —

8. Match the words and the descriptions:

- |            |                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| a) nephew  | 1) uncle's or aunt's daughter / son |
| b) niece   | 2) mother and father                |
| c) aunt    | 3) mother's or father's brother     |
| d) uncle   | 4) mother's or father's sister      |
| e) parents | 5) sister's or brother's son        |
| f) cousin  | 6) sister's or brother's daughter   |

1)	f)
2)	
3)	
4)	
5)	
6)	



9. Listen to Diana's letter and read it. Answer the questions:

London

10th December 1997

Dear Cheryl,

I really am very sorry I haven't answered your letter sooner. Please, forgive me (прости меня). I know I'm a bad letter-writer. I enjoy your letters very much, so don't give up on me (не броса́й ну́сать мне). At the moment we are getting ready for Christmas. A lot of my relatives are coming to visit us over Christmas. It is going to be pretty awful (довольно беснокойно). My elder sister and her husband are coming to stay. They are bringing their children with them. The boy is about six months old and the girl is two. The boy cries non-stop, and the girl always wants something. Next week I will be very busy cleaning my room and shopping for Christmas presents. I still don't know what I'll buy for my parents but I already know what I'll get for my niece. She has a sweet tooth.



It's really cold and windy here at the moment. It never seems to stop raining. (Кажется, что дождь никогда не прекратится.)

Do write soon, please.

Diana

- 1) How many relatives are going to stay with Diana's family?
- 2) How old is Diana's nephew?
- 3) What is Diana going to do next week?

**10.** Translate the following word combinations, use them in your own sentences:

to give up  
отказаться,  
бросить

one's job / playing tennis  
smoking / fighting  
studying (German)

to get

a letter / a postcard  
along (ладить) with one's parents  
rid of (избавиться) some old clothes  
up at 7 o'clock  
ready (быть готовым)

**11.** Fill in the blanks:

Please complete this application in BLOCK CAPITALS

1) Family name	Other names	2) Male / Female
3) Address		4) Nationality / Citizenship (гражданство)
		5) Mother tongue (родной язык)



**BE POLITE!**

Use *please*, but remember:

- When you invite people to do something use *please* at the beginning:

Please help yourself (to)...  
Please come to school in time.  
Please don't wait for me.

- When you ask for something use *please* at the end:

Could you help me, please.  
Two coffees, please.  
A glass of mineral water, please.



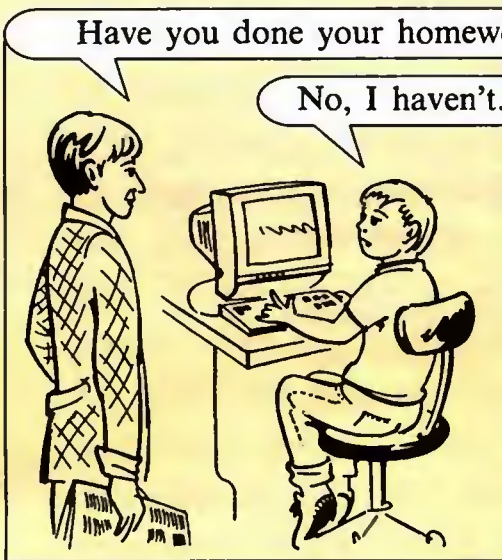


## GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: Present Perfect Tense

**12.** Read and translate the sentences. Say if the verbs have the same form in Past Simple and Participle II.

- 1) Nancy has cleaned her room today, and it looks very nice.
- 2) We have played this piece of music many times, so we know it very well now.
- 3) You have opened the window, and it is very cold in the classroom now.
- 4) Jack has lost his textbook, and he cannot do his homework now.
- 5) The school has bought new books, and the teacher will give them to us now.
- 6) I have forgotten Sophia's telephone number, so I cannot call her.
- 7) You have written your compositions, so you may go home now.

### SHORT ANSWERS in PRESENT PERFECT




Have you done your homework?  
No, I haven't.

Have they received our letters?  
Yes, they have.

Have you written down her address?  
No, I haven't.

Have they finished their reading test yet?  
Not yet.

Has Helen taken her English exam?  
No, she hasn't.



Has he returned your book to you?  
Yes, he has.

Has Martin seen his doctor recently?  
No, he hasn't.

Has your dog found the bone?  
No, it hasn't.

**13. Give the short answers to these questions.**

- 1) Have you done all your homework for today?
- 2) Have you brought your English textbook to school with you today?
- 3) Have you got your sports kit (*спортивное снаряжение*) with you?
- 4) Has your partner finished writing down his / her homework?
- 5) Has your teacher given you any marks today?
- 6) Have you answered all the questions correctly?
- 7) Has your partner finished asking questions?

**14. Make up questions using the given words. Answer them.**

*Example:* You / watch / TV / recently? —  
Have you watched TV recently? —  
Yes, I have.

- 1) You / join / the society / already? —
- 2) Your nephews / be / at school / today? —
- 3) His parents / take part / in the project / yet? —
- 4) Your / friends / arrange / the picnic / yet? —
- 5) Her cousin / give / an interview / recently? —
- 6) Businessman / write / the cheque (*чек*) / just? —

**15. Answer the following questions.**

*Example:* Have you been to the Museum of Natural History?  
I haven't been there yet but I'm going to visit it.

- 1) Have you joined your friend's club?
- 2) Have you seen those animals?
- 3) Have they rebuilt (*перестроили*) the left wing of their house?
- 4) Has she been to see the vet with her pet?
- 5) Have you arranged the party?
- 6) Has she invited the scientists to the conference?

**16. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense (Past Simple or Present Perfect):**

- 1) They (go) to the theatre last week.
- 2) My cousin (be) to the theatre three times this week.
- 3) His niece just (write) the invitation letters.
- 4) Helen (come) home, (have) a short rest, and then (begin) to help her mother.
- 5) ... your relatives (take part) in the demonstration yesterday?
- 6) ... your parents (tell) you about the project today?

**17. Find out who in your group has the most relatives. Who has the most female relatives? Who has the most male relatives?**







## 18. Listen, read and learn by heart.

### What Is a Family?

What is a family?

Who is a family?

One and another makes two is a family.

Baby and father and mother: a family

Parents and sister and brother: a family

All kinds of people can make up a family

All kinds of mixtures<sup>1</sup> can make up a family

What is a family?

Who is a family?

The children that lived in a shoe is a family!

A pair like Kanga and Roo is a family!

A calf<sup>2</sup> and a cow that go moo is a family!

All kinds of creatures<sup>3</sup> can make up a family

All kinds of numbers can make up a family

All of your family plus<sup>4</sup> you is a family



<sup>1</sup> mixture ['mɪkstʃə] — смесь

<sup>2</sup> a calf [kɑ:f] — теленок

<sup>3</sup> creature ['kri:tʃə] — живое существо

<sup>4</sup> plus [plʌs] — плюс

## Section 2. Family Relations

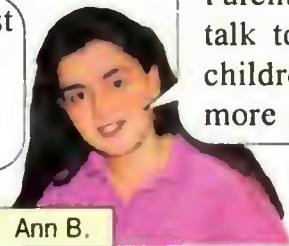
19. Relations (отношения) in the family are very important. Read what these children say about their parents' responsibilities (обязанности). Do you agree with these ideas? Say what you think about it.

Parents must give their children more love.



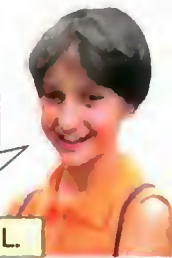
Mike N.

Parents must talk to their children more often.



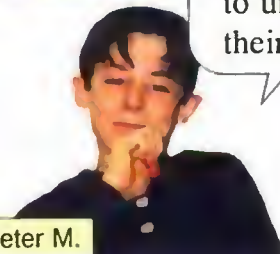
Ann B.

Parents must help their children with problems they have at school.



Julia L.

Parents must try to understand their children.



Peter M.

Parents must set a good example to their children.



Betty T.

Parents must give their children more freedom.



Paul K.

20. Read what these parents think about their children's responsibilities. Say what you think about it.

Children must do their homework by themselves.



Children must help us with the washing up.



Mr Zimin and Mrs Hope

Children must set the table before dinner and clear up after dinner every day.



Children must make their beds.



Mrs Sweet and Mr Tin

Children must help us in the garden.



Children must take out the rubbish (*мусор*) early in the morning.



Mr Evans and Mr Blake

21. Tell your classmates what responsibilities you have at home. What do you like doing around the house? What types of housework don't you like?

22. Ask your parents if they agree with these ideas. Tell your classmates what your parents said. Begin with: My mum / dad says I must...

**23.** Fill in the table:

<b>A friendly family</b>	Members of the family always help each other.
<b>A loving family</b>	.....
<b>A close family</b>	.....
<b>A caring family</b>	.....
<b>A hospitable family</b>	.....
<b>A traditional family</b>	.....
<b>A conservative family</b>	Parents don't allow their children to go to the disco late in the evening.

**24.** Do you look after your parents? Name five nice things you've done for them recently.

*Example:* I have made my father's bed.



**25.** Listen and read the poem. Learn it and try to do what it says.

**Helping Mother**

Help your mother  
                                   set the table  
 With a knife and  
                                   fork and spoon.  
 Help your mother  
                                   set the table  
 Every afternoon.  
 Help your mother  
                                   clear the table  
 Take the knife and spoon.  
 Help your mother  
                                   clear the table  
 Morning, night and noon.



26. Do you help your mother to lay the table at home? Explain how you do it.

27. Fill in the table showing the jobs you did at home each day for the last week (put "+" or "-"):

Your name \_\_\_\_\_

Your jobs at home	Sun.	Mon.	Tu.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.	Sat.
I set the table							
I made my bed							
I swept the floor							
I walked my dog							
I took out rubbish							
I watered the plants							
I washed up							
I went shopping							
I looked after my nephew							

28. Tell your classmates what you did and what you didn't do on different days last week.



### BE POLITE to your relatives!

Для выражения восхищения вместе со знакомыми тебе выражениями можно использовать и новые:

Familiar (известные)	New (новые)
You are nice!	How nice you are!
Din is clever!	How clever Din is!
It's wonderful!	How wonderful!
It's hot today!	How hot it is today!
It's a lovely cup of tea!	What a lovely cup of tea!
She's a nice girl!	What a nice girl!

29. Say these expressions in a different way:

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1) The tickets are expensive.— How...! | 1) It's a lovely park.— What...! |
| 2) I'm hungry.—                        | 2) They are good textbooks.—     |
| 3) Chip and Dale are clever.—          | 3) He's a polite young man.—     |


## Section 3. What Do British People Like to Eat?

30. Read the text. Say if you have a sweet tooth like the British.

**Sweet tooth**

**T**he British have a sweet tooth. That means they like eating sweet things like puddings and pies, jams, biscuits and buns, cakes and rolls.

For the British, any time is eat-a-sweet time: tea-break at work, break at school, watching TV at home, on a car journey ['dʒɜːnɪ], in the cinema or theatre. During holidays like Christmas and Easter, and on special days like Mother's Day and Valentine's Day they eat even more sweet things.



31. Listen, read and repeat. Then read the list yourself.



- [i:] — sweet, tea, tea-break, Easter, mean, meat, cheese, pizza
- [ɪ] — biscuit, foreigner, tin, chips, Christmas
- [aɪ] — pie, slice, kind, type, like, knife
- [æ] — sandwich, salad, Valentine's Day, have
- [eɪ] — cake, break, made, mayonnaise, plate, table
- [ʌ] — bun, Mother's Day, others, lunch, discuss, butter
- [ɒ] — shop, strong, tablecloth, sausage, teapot, foreigner
- [ɔ:] — sort, fork, salt, water, more, before
- [ʊ] — pudding, woman, put, full, look
- [u:] — tooth, juice, spoon, food, too
- [əʊ] — roll, slow, rose, phone, know

32. Answer the following questions:

- 1) What do the words "the British have a sweet tooth" mean?
- 2) What kinds of sweet things do you know of?
- 3) What sweet things do you like?
- 4) When do the British eat cakes, biscuits etc.?
- 5) Are sweet things good for children's health? Why?

33. What are the special days in your family when you eat a lot of sweet things? Say what you usually eat on those days.

34. Read the text. Say if you share English tastes.



### English Sandwiches and English Tea

A lot of people in England eat sandwiches for their lunch. There are a lot of sandwich shops in London. You can buy all sorts of sandwiches in these shops. You can get meat sandwiches, or salad sandwiches, or meat-and-salad sandwiches. And you can get cheese, egg or fish sandwiches. You can even buy fruit sandwiches. Each sandwich has two thin slices of bread. You put butter and meat between the two slices. Lots of foreigners don't like English sandwiches. They like the kind of sandwich we call a roll. Some foreigners don't like English tea, either. English tea is very strong. We make it in a teapot ['ti:pɒt] (*чайник*). The English drink a lot of tea.

35. Read what the famous cook says about making sandwiches.

How do you make sandwiches?

Sandwiches can be made using lots of different types of bread — sliced white, brown bread, rolls, etc. The principle is basically (*принцип в основном*) the same.

What do you need to make them?

- Use softened (*размягченное*) butter and put it evenly (*равно*) on the slice of bread.
- Use a lot of filling (*начинка*).
- Use a clean knife.
- Wash your hands before you start making the sandwiches.



**36.** Do you know what these things are made from?

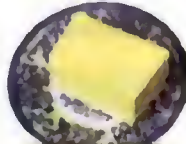
*Example:* Cheese is made from milk.



ice cream



pizza ['pi:tʃə]



butter



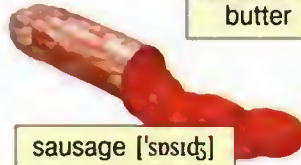
Coke [kəʊk]



chips



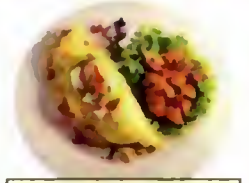
Mars



sausage ['sɒsɪdʒ]



cheese



omelette ['ɒmlɪt]

**37.** Make an “Egg and Spring Onion ['lɪjən] (зеленый лук)” sandwich. Put the instructions for making the sandwich in the right order (порядок).

## Eggs and Spring Onion

- 2 boiled [bɔɪld] (вареные) eggs
- 3 tablespoons of mayonnaise [ˌmeɪə'neɪz]
- 4 spring onions, salt (соль) and pepper (перец)

- Chop (измельчите) the eggs into small pieces.
- Wash the spring onions. Cut off the green part.
- Chop the spring onions. Add to the eggs.
- Put the chopped eggs into a bowl (миска).
- Add the mayonnaise. Mix the eggs, spring onions and mayonnaise together.
- Peel (очистите) the eggs very carefully.
- Wash them under cold water and dry them well.
- Put the filling (начинка) on the sliced bread.
- Add some salt (соль) and pepper (перец).



**38.** Look at the picture. Read what David often has for dinner. Tell the class how often you eat fast food. What kind of fast food do you usually eat?



Very often I prefer to eat fast food. I eat a packet of chips, a Mars bar and a yoghurt for my dinner. I have a glass of orange juice or a coke. I like to eat while watching TV in my room.

39. Choose which food you think it is better to have for breakfast and say why:

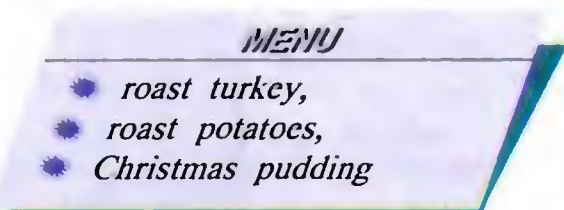


40. Make a list of ten kinds of food you would take with you on a picnic. Don't show the list to your friends. When you are ready, share it with your friends and find the best partner for your picnic.

41. What would you say to your English pen friend about typical Russian food (everyday and holiday)? Make up a short story. Work in groups of 3-4. Use the dictionary if necessary.

When we have a picnic...  
When we have a holiday dinner...

42. Discuss your story with your classmates. Ask them if they can cook. Find out what they usually eat in their families at Easter / New Year and other holidays. What do they like best? Use:



43. Give examples to show that the proverb (пословица) is correct: Appetite comes with eating. (Аппетит приходит во время еды.)

- Use:
- to cook nice food
  - to lay the table nicely with a new tablecloth (скатерть), clean plates, spoons, forks and knives
  - to sit down at the table together
  - to smile and make jokes
  - to talk/to discuss interesting problems / topics
  - to say: "Help yourself!" / "Thank you!"
  - to enjoy your dinner





## Section 4. An Englishman's Home Is His Castle<sup>1</sup>



**44.** Listen to the interview of a correspondent and a tourist from Britain and act it out.

C.: Could you please introduce yourself?

T.: My name is Mr Philpott. I'm a tourist from London.

C.: Could you answer some of our questions, please?

T.: Yes, of course. What would you like to know?

C.: What part of London do you live in?

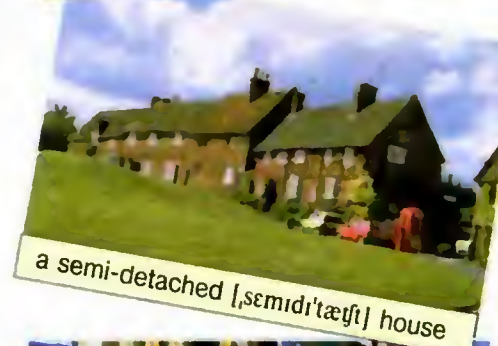
T.: At the moment I live not far from the centre of London. I live in the area ['eəriə] (район) called Bloomsbury ['blu:mzbəri].

C.: Do you like it there?

T.: Yes, I do. It's a very nice area. It's very close to a beautiful park, Regent's Park.

G.: Could you please describe your house?

T.: Well, ...



**45.** Look at the pictures and guess which of the houses Mr Philpott lives in. Describe it.



**46.** Listen to the text. Compare your description with what Mr Philpott says about his house.

T.: Well, we have a semi-detached [ˌsemɪdɪ'tætʃt] house. It's quite a big house because I have a big family. We have three bedrooms, a sitting room where we watch TV in the evening, a kitchen and a bathroom.

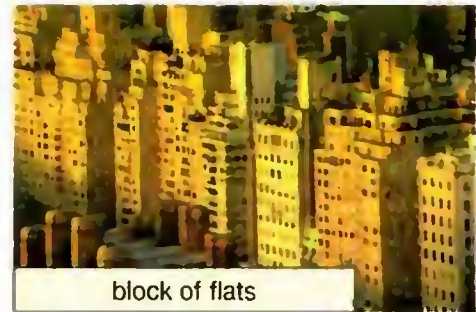
C.: Do you have a garden?

T.: We have a garden at the back and a very small garden at the front.

C.: What kind of neighbourhood ['neɪbəhʊd] (соседство) is it?

T.: It's a residential [ˌrezɪ'denʃ(ə)] area (район частных домов) with lots of similar houses. As it is very close to the centre this area is popular with tourists. So there are quite a lot of hotels, some restaurants ['restɒrənz] (рестораны) and souvenir ['su:v(ə)nɪə] (сувенирные) shops.

C.: I would like to live in a place like that!



<sup>1</sup> castle [kɑ:sl] — крепость



47. Act out the interview between Mr Philpott and the correspondent.



48. Work in pairs. Interview your partner. Find out:

- what kind of a house he / she lives in (a block of flats, a detached house, a semi-detached house, a terraced house);
- if he / she has a garden;
- what kind of neighbourhood it is;
- ... (any other questions).



49. Listen to the poem. Learn it by heart.



### This Is the Key<sup>1</sup> of the Kingdom<sup>2</sup>

This is the key of the kingdom,  
 In that kingdom there is a city,  
 In that city there is a town,  
 In that town there is a street,  
 In that street there is a lane<sup>3</sup>,  
 In that lane there is a yard<sup>4</sup>,  
 In that yard there is a house,  
 In that house there is a room,  
 In that room there is a bed,  
 In that bed there is a basket<sup>5</sup>,  
 In that basket there are some flowers.  
 Flowers in a basket,  
 Basket in the bed,  
 Bed in the room,  
 Room in the house,  
 House in the yard,  
 Yard in the lane,  
 Lane in the street,  
 Street in the town,  
 Town in the city,  
 City in the kingdom.  
 Of that kingdom this is the key.



<sup>1</sup> key [ki:] — ключ

<sup>2</sup> kingdom ['kiŋdəm] — королевство

<sup>3</sup> lane [leɪn] — тропинка

<sup>4</sup> yard [jɑ:d] — двор

<sup>5</sup> basket ['bɑ:skɪt] — корзина

**50.** Do you have a favourite place in your flat / house? Read what Miss Kenny says about herself:

I like my bedroom best because it's a very bright room. It gets a lot of sunshine. It has got a table and I can sit and work at the table with my computer. And there is a fireplace in my room. It doesn't work but it gives the room the atmosphere of a real British house. What is my house for me? Oh, my house is my home, isn't it? It's a place where I can relax and rest. I can invite guests there. It's a pleasant place to be!

**51.** Describe the place where you relax and rest in your house / flat.

**52.** Read and learn *house* – *home*.

**WORD FOCUS**

**house** — is a building that is made for people to live in

- 1) I have a big **house** in the centre of the park.
- 2) Mr Johnson's **house** is new and nice.

**home** — is the place where you live or where you feel that you belong (*принадлежать*)

- 1) The naughty kid ran away from **home**. But soon police took him **home** again.

**53.** Fill in: *home* or *house*.

- 1) Is your ... light or dark?
- 2) Colchester is my ... town.
- 3) Last year I stayed in Britain too long and I missed ... very much.
- 4) Where is your ...? — It's in Park Street.



**54.** Listen to the children talking about their flats / houses. Make notes in the table below filling in the information about each person.

	Alice	Ben
Type of house	...	...
Garden	...	...
Number of rooms	...	...
Shares the room or has a room of her / his own	...	...
Favourite place	...	...

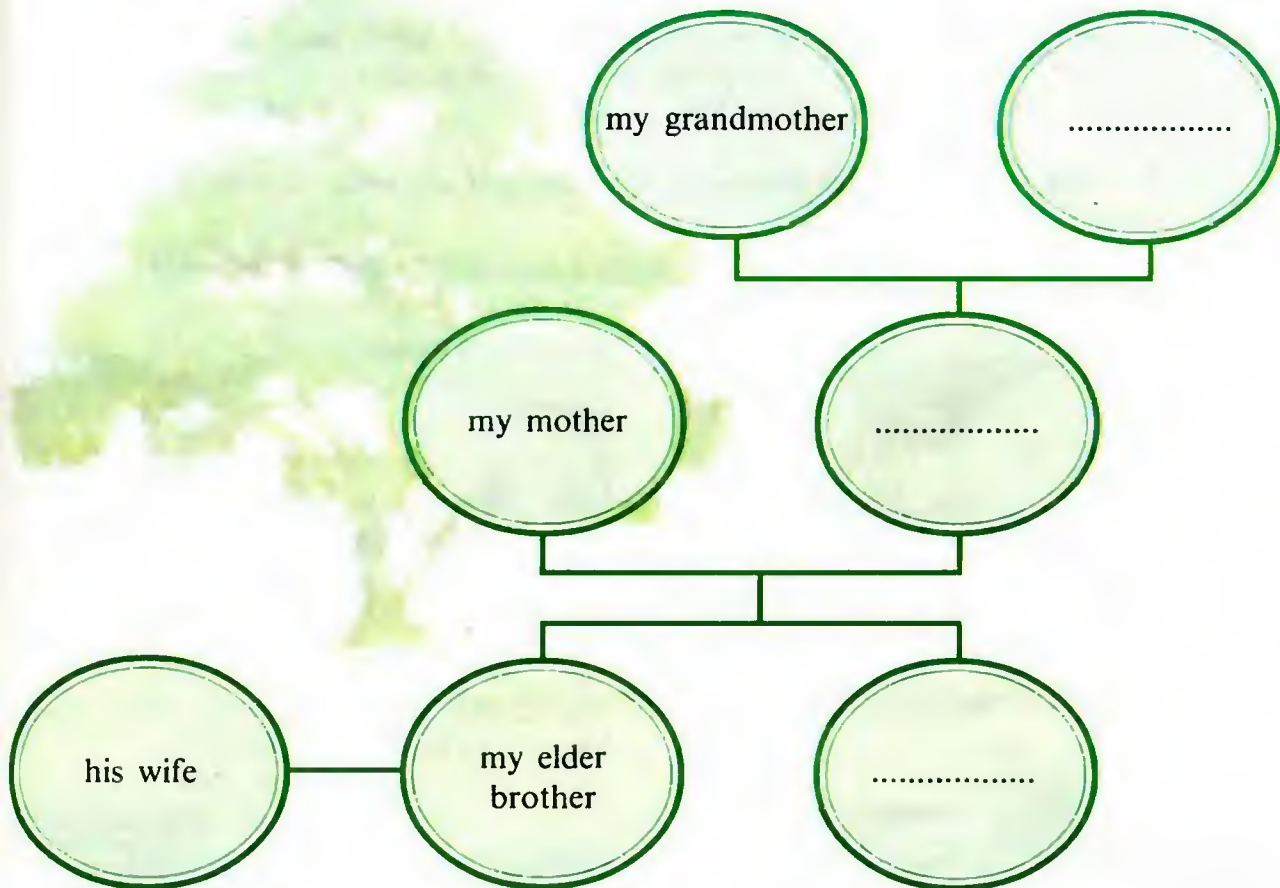


**55.** Work in pairs. Imagine that you are going to spend your holidays at Summer School in Great Britain. Make up a dialogue between you and your host (*хозяйка дома*). Don't forget to ask her to show you around the house, to show you your room. Ask her about the mealtimes — breakfast, lunch, etc.

## Section 5. Homework

1. Draw you family tree. Write all your relatives on it.

Example:



2. Fill in:

n\_ace, n\_ph\_w, a\_nt, w\_fe, h\_sb\_nd, un\_le, c\_us\_n, p\_rents, d\_ughter, s\_n, m\_ther, br\_ther

3. Fill in the blanks with:

old — older (elder) — oldest

young — younger — youngest

- 1) Our Maths teacher is ... than our Science teacher. (old)
- 2) Who's the ... among your friends? (old)
- 3) My niece is the ... in our family. (young)
- 4) In 1997 I was two years ... than in 1999. (young)
- 5) Pete's nephew can't play ice hockey. He is too ... . (young)
- 6) My cousin knows this ... woman. She's Stephen's grandma. (old)

4. Do exercise 13 on page 127 in written form.

5. Do exercise 14 on page 127 in written form.

## 6. Complete the sentences.

*Example:* Has he (to find) ...? — Yes,...

Has he found his friend's address? — Yes, he has.

- 1) Have you (to write) ...? — No,...
- 2) Have you (to decide what to do) ...? — Yes,...
- 3) Has she (to get presents) ...? — Yes,...
- 4) Have you (to cook) ...? — No,...
- 5) Has she (to bring) ...? — Yes,...

## 7. Write a sentence that follows on from the first sentence. Use the prompt (подсказка).

*Example:* Now I understand the story. The teacher (to explain).

The teacher has explained it to me.



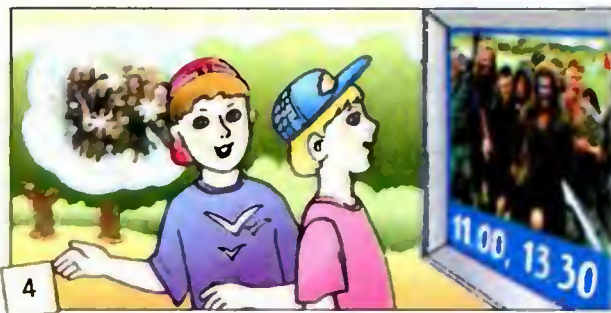
I am not hungry. I (to have lunch).



She cannot tell you where Amy lives. She (to forget).



I cannot show you a picture of my pen friend. I (to lose).



That is not a new film. We (to see).



It is not cold here now. My Mum (to close).

8. Do exercise 24 on page 130 in written form.

9. Put the words in the right place.

- 1) (ever) Have you been to Scotland?
- 2) (already) Be quiet! The performance has begun.
- 3) (never) Janet has been a good student.
- 4) (just) I was going to leave the room when I heard the telephone ring.
- 5) (never) Her parents have heard her sing.
- 6) (just) He has turned the corner.
- 7) (already) They have divided the work.
- 8) (recently) My cousin has joined Greenpeace.

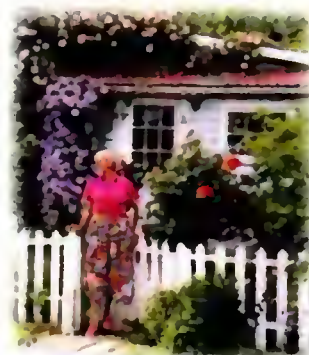
10. Write down your own recipe ['resɪpi] (*рецепт*) for a special sandwich.

11. Put the verbs into the correct form: Past Simple (*did*) or Present Perfect (*have / has done*).

- 1) Yesterday my aunt (go) shopping and (buy) apples for a cake.
- 2) Don't buy pizza! I already (make) an apple-pie.
- 3) Let's have a bite to eat! (*Давайте перекусим!*) I (set) just the table.
- 4) My mother is angry. My elder brother (not, take out) rubbish.
- 5) What plants you (water) so far?
- 6) I (visit) my uncle and aunt last Saturday.

12. Here are six answers. What are the questions? Write them down.

- We live in the centre of town.
- She prefers a residential area.
- His parents bought a terraced house 5 years ago.
- There is a bedroom, a children's room, a sitting-room, a kitchen and a bathroom in our house.
- I think it's a living room. It's very pleasant there.
- My aunt has a small garden at the back of her house. She likes gardening.



13. Translate from Russian into English.

- “Какой замечательный парк! Ты уже бывала здесь?”— “Да, я была здесь в прошлом году”.
- Я никогда не ел такое печенье (*biscuits*). Оно замечательное.
- Вчера после школы моя старшая сестра подмела пол, вымыла посуду, вынесла мусор и полила цветы. Я думаю, она получила плохую отметку.
- “Какой вкусный чай!”— “Хотите чашку чая?”— “С удовольствием”.

14. Do exercise 28 on page 131 in written form.

15. Do you have a favourite place in your flat / house? Write about it.

## Key Vocabulary

**Nouns:** aunt  
biscuit  
cousin  
female  
fork  
husband  
knife  
male  
nephew  
niece  
parent  
pepper  
pie  
pudding  
relation  
relative  
rubbish  
salt  
spoon  
uncle  
wife

**Verbs:** give up  
relax  
rest  
take out  
wash up

**Expressions and word combinations:** be made of / from  
clear the table  
set the table

**Adjectives:** old (elder / older)  
ready

## Progress Check

**1.** Подчеркни слово, которое по своему значению наиболее подходит к выделенному:

- 1) **a nephew**  
a) neighbour      b) sister's son      c) brother's daughter      d) boy
- 2) **to rest**  
a) ready      b) to relax      c) to sleep      d) to have fun
- 3) **to give up**  
a) to stand up      b) to make up      c) to stop doing something      d) to get up

**2.** Подчеркни слово, которое наиболее подходит по смыслу вместо пропуска.

- 1) Have you bought Christmas presents for all your ...?  
a) relations      b) situations      c) relatives      d) nicknames
- 2) Let's have breakfast. I've already ... the table.  
a) cleared      b) put      c) taken out      d) set
- 3) "Andrew, ... rubbish, please," his mother said.  
a) get rid of      b) take out      c) bring      d) wash up
- 4) His ... brother joined us an hour later.  
a) elder      b) older      c) bigger      d) greater
- 5) My aunt is going to cook a giant ....  
a) pepper      b) pie      c) picnic      d) party

**3. Выбери и подчеркни глагол в нужной форме.**

- 1) Her elder sister ... a great party recently.  
a) is arranging    b) arranged    c) has arranged    d) arranges
- 2) His little sister usually ... care of their pets.  
a) is taking    . b) took    c) has taken    d) takes
- 3) Yesterday we ... out and had a nice time at the disco  
a) are going    b) went    c) go    d) has gone
- 4) My nephew is tired. He ... just ... out rubbish.  
a) has gone    b) has taken    c) will take
- 5) We ... ... to give up this job.  
a) has gone    b) are going    c) will go

**4. Выбери правильный перевод:**

- 1) Давай немножко отдохнем. Мы уже перевели половину текста.  
a) Let's have a short rest. We have already translated half of the text.  
b) Let's have a short rest. We translated half of the text.
- 2) Вечером она убрала со стола, подмела пол и легла спать.  
a) In the evening she has cleared the table, swept the floor and gone to bed.  
b) In the evening she cleared the table, swept the floor and went to bed.





# UNIT 8

## WE HAVE A LOT IN COMMON

### Section 1. Do We Like Doing the Same Things? Do We Have the Same Hobbies?

1. Look at the pictures and say how you would spend your free time.

*Example:* I would watch videos about ...  
or I would collect stamps.



2. Listen and repeat.

[a:] — gardening, cartoons, dancing, postcard, drama

[ʌ] — club, rugby, culture, puppy

[ɔ:] — horseracing, for, author, sport

[ɒ] — jogging, fond, hobby, popular, common, model

[i:] — reading, weekend, people, see, keep

[ɪ] — rugby, comedy, library, detective, story

[ɜ:] — advert, world, first, work, word

[ju:] — new, news, musical, beautiful, future



**3. Listen to the tape. Say what hobbies are popular in your family.**

*Example: My elder brother likes jogging.*

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| music                    | collecting stamps / postcards                                    |
| gardening                | collecting cartoons / films                                      |
| travelling               | collecting coins / labels / dolls                                |
| tennis                   | doing sports: swimming, running, jumping,<br>jogging, diving     |
| theatre                  |  |
| cinema                   | playing games: football, basketball, rugby,<br>ice-hockey, chess |
| horseracing              | computer games   |
| reading                  | making models of planes and ships                                |
| dancing                  | .....  |
| taking pictures (photos) | .....  |

**4. Read and find out what the British say about their hobbies:**

- English families are very fond of having picnics. On Sundays our whole family has lunch in a forest or even in our garden. We like to sit in the open air and enjoy nature.
- My friends' hobbies are very different. My best friend and I have fun at discos. We go there to dance and to listen to music. Our favourite type of music is rock. What about you?
- My family isn't large: just my mum and dad, my elder brother and me and our dog, of course. All of us try to keep fit (*поддерживать форму*). Every weekend we take our dog with us and go walking in the country. Sometimes when the weather is fine, we go by bike, except (*кроме*) Jack, of course!



**5. Read and translate the word combinations.**

Use them in your own sentences.

**to be fond of**  
*увлекаться*

- gardening
- travelling
- reading

**to keep**  
*хранить, держать*

- fit (*быть в хорошей спортивной форме*)
- a secret
- old letters

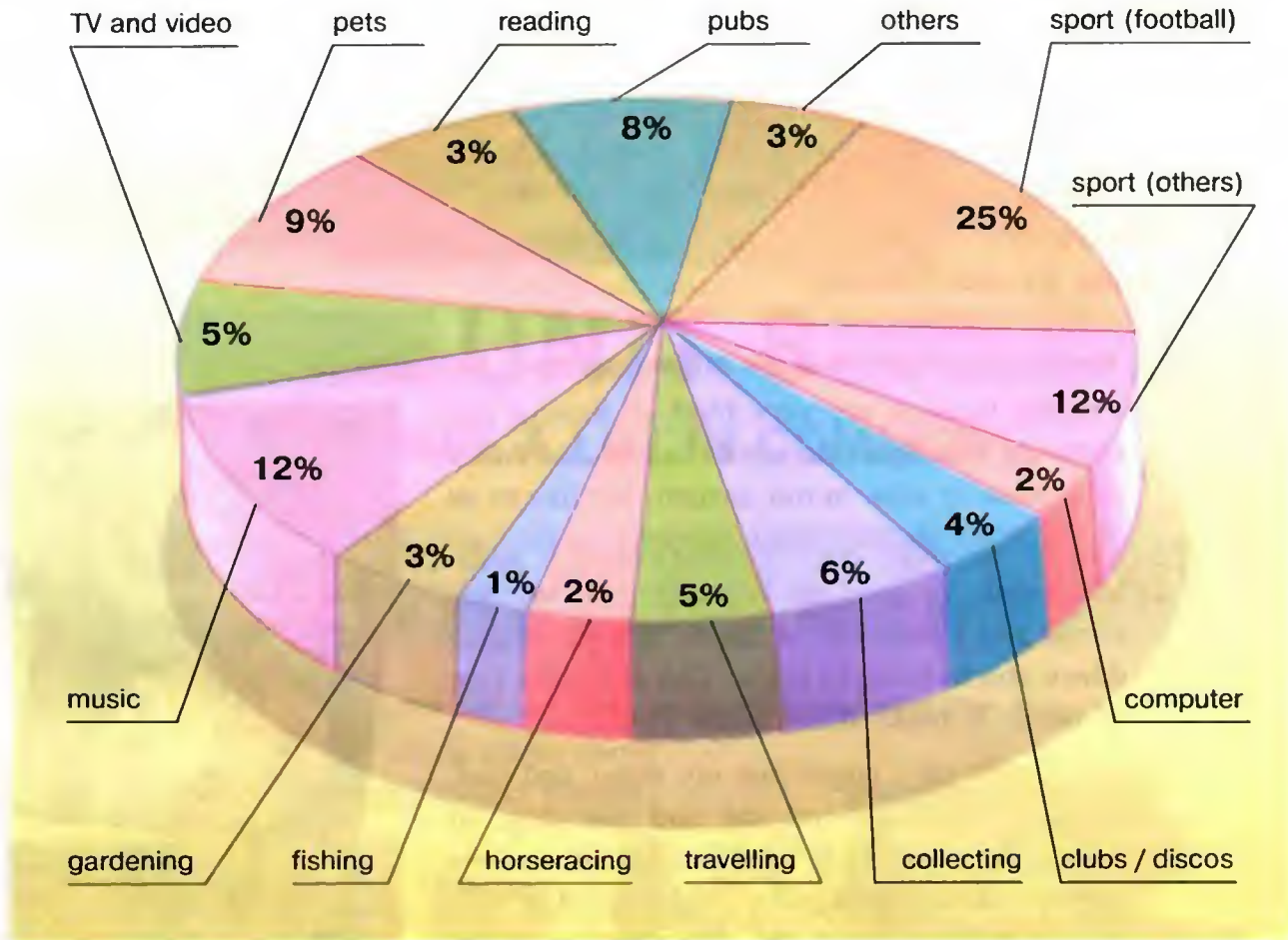
**to go**

- to bed
- by bike / by car
- for a walk

6. Study this table. It tells you about the hobbies of English students. Find out which hobbies are more and less popular among English students.

Example: English students are fond of music.

English students are not so fond of ... .



7. What do you think the figures (цифры) are for Russia? Discuss this with your partner.

8. Read the information about radio in Britain and answer the questions:

- When do British people usually listen to the radio?
- What radio station do young people like to listen to?

Most people listen to the radio in the morning. They like to listen to music while they are getting ready to go to school or to work.

Young people more often listen to the radio stations which play rock or popular music.

“Virgin” radio is a radio station which plays rock music 24 hours a day.



**9. Discuss the following topics:**

- When do you usually listen to the radio?
- What radio programmes do you prefer to listen to?
- What Russian, British and American radio stations do you know of? Do you listen to them regularly?
- Which do you prefer: TV or radio? Why?

**10. About 5% of British people watch most of the TV programmes regularly. Look through (просмотри) the TV schedule and:**

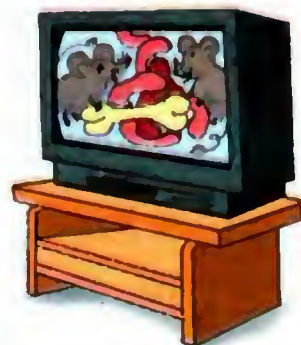
- Find and read aloud:
  - political programmes and news
  - sports programmes
  - music programmes
  - soap [səʊp] operas (мыльные оперы)
- Say which programmes have more time given to them than others.
- Which programmes are on at prime time (the best time)? Why do you think these programmes are on then?

**11. Take any Russian TV programme and compare it with the British equivalent. Use exercise 10 as a model.**

**12. Fill in the table. Answer the questions:**



In British families the TV is called "the box". Every day when I finish my lessons I ask: What's on "the box"?



Members of your family	Sport programmes	Game shows	News	Children's programmes	Soaps	Comedy ['kɒmɪdi]	Science fiction	Music
grandma								
grandpa								
mother								
father								
sister								
brother								
cousins								
nephew								
niece								
.....								

What are the most popular programmes in your family?  
 Which TV programme do you watch most often? Why?  
 Which TV programmes would you like to take part in? Why?

**13. Compare your results with the most popular programmes in UK.**



\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

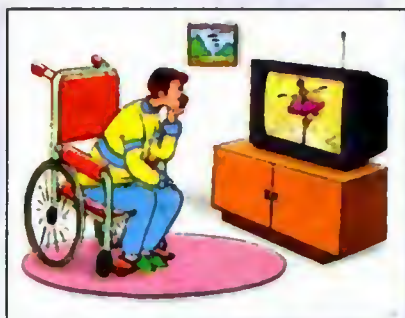
\_\_\_\_\_



1. Sport
2. Comedy
3. Films
4. News
5. Science fiction
6. Documentaries [ˌdɒkjʊ'mentərɪz]
7. Soap operas / soaps
8. Music
9. Drama ['drɑ:mə]
10. Others

**14. Who is your favourite pop-star, actor, actress? Write down five questions you'd like to ask him / her.**

**15.** Fill in the table. Think of the advantages (*преимущества*) and disadvantages (*недостатки*) of watching TV. Give your opinion. Use the following words and expressions:



to rest, to relax, to receive information, to watch operas, ballets ['bæleɪ] (*балеты*) and performances [pə'fɔ:mənsɪz] (*спектакли*), sitting at home, to listen to classical and modern music, to see and listen to famous people, to study foreign languages, to take part in shows and win prizes (money, cars...), to buy things for the comfort of your home, to travel round the world without wasting (*не тратя*) money, TV is a good friend for disabled [dis'eɪbəld] (*инвалидов*) and lonely (*одинокие*) people...



to become lazy, to have no time to speak to or see friends and relatives, to gain weight [weɪt] (*толстеть*), to damage (*портить*) one's eyes, to sleep badly, too much radiation [,reɪdɪ'eɪʃən] in the room, to be too lazy to go to the theatre and cinema, to have no time to do one's homework and to help one's parents around the house, to be too lazy to read books, to watch films for grown-ups...

TV advantages	TV disadvantages
I relax when I watch soaps.	I spend too much time watching TV.
...	...



**16.** On the tape you hear a student speaking about his hobbies. As you listen to his comments complete the following sentences. The first letter of the missing words has been written for you.

- 1) I have a big c\_\_\_ of coins.
- 2) Now we do it t\_\_\_ .
- 3) There are more than 200 coins from d\_\_\_ countries in our collection.
- 4) Collecting coins isn't e\_\_\_, you know.
- 5) You s\_\_\_ know much about different c\_\_\_ and their p\_\_\_ .
- 6) I haven't got any m\_\_\_ Russian coins in my c\_\_\_ .



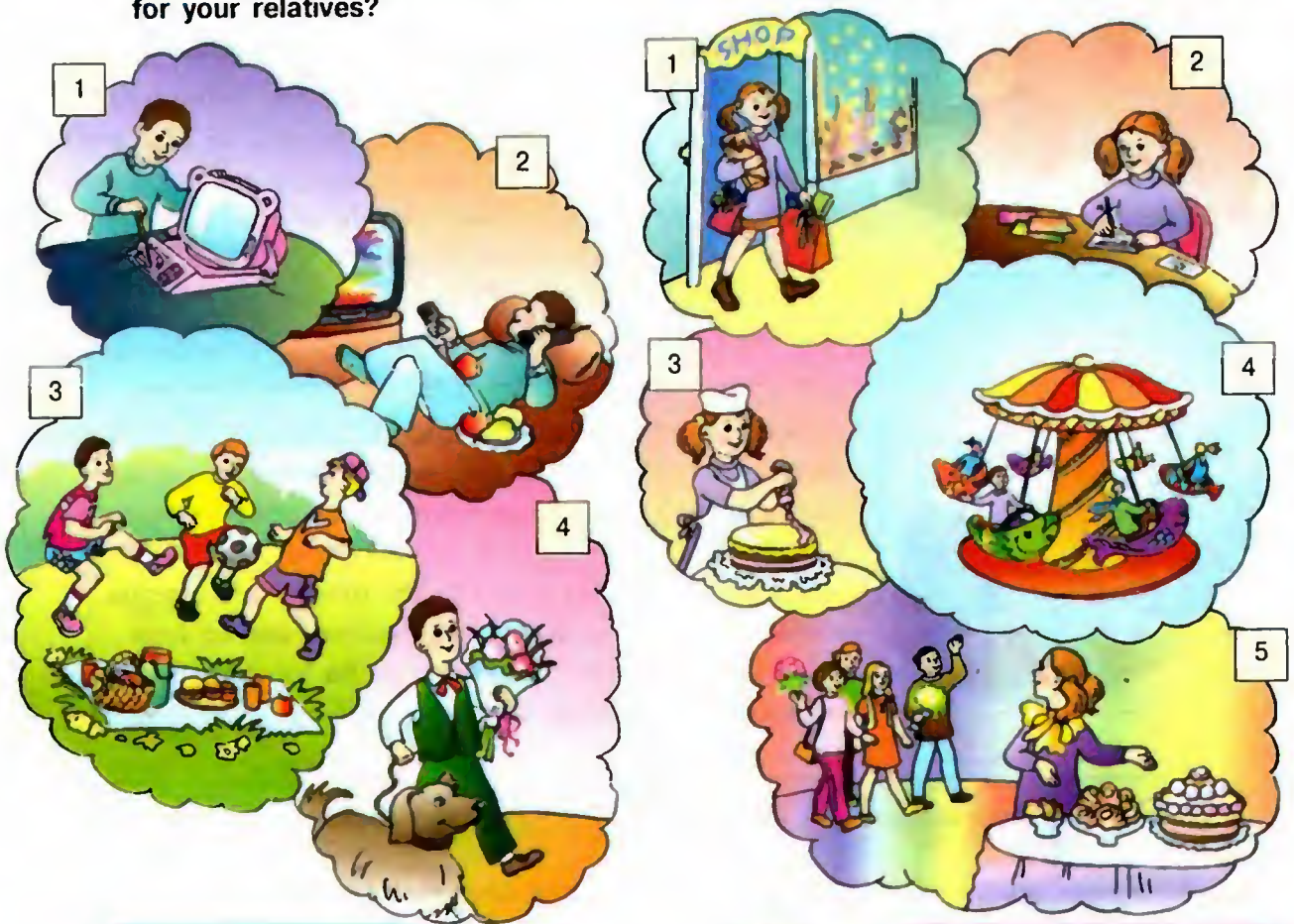
**17.** Say whether or not you like adverts on TV. Why do you like or dislike them? Create your own advert for new English books for summer reading. Present your advert to your classmates.



**18.** Work in groups. Create your own TV programme for 11-year-olds. Try to make it interesting for those who will stay at home in summer.

## Section 2. Do You Like Holidays?

19. Study the suggestions (*предложения*) of Mark and Clair. What do you usually do for your relatives?



- 1) make presents for my relatives
- 2) make telephone calls
- 3) have a picnic with my friends
- 4) visit my friends



- 1) buy presents for my friends and relatives
- 2) send postcards
- 3) cook special dishes
- 4) go out with my friends
- 5) invite my friends to my place

20. Read these expressions and decide how you would thank your friends for a present. Explain why you have chosen this phrase. Which expressions would you never use?



- Oh, thank you.
- What a pity! I have got a dog already.
- What a nice puppy! Thanks a lot.
- Thank you, it's very kind of you.
- I've always dreamed of having a puppy like this!

21. Match the postcards with the text about holidays.



- 1) ... is on 14 February. People send special cards to someone they love. Usually they don't sign (*подписывать*) their names. The person who gets the card has to guess [*газ*] (*догадаться*) who sent it.
- 2) At ... schools close for two weeks. People give each other chocolate eggs on Easter Sunday. The eggs are usually hollow [*'hɒləʊ*] (*пустые внутри*) and have sweets inside.
- 3) At ... at midnight (*полночь*) everybody joins hands and sings a special song. In Scotland and the North of England, people go to their friends' houses after midnight. They try to be the first person to wish good luck to their friends in the new year.
- 4) ... is usually in March. People visit their mothers and give them flowers and small presents. If they cannot visit their mothers they send a "Mother's Day card". On this day husbands and children help with the meals (*еда*) and washing up (*мытьё посуды*).
- 5) On 25 December children get up early in the morning. They want to see a stocking full of small presents on their beds. Other presents are around the Christmas tree. A traditional Christmas dinner is roast [*rəʊst*] turkey (*жареная индейка*), roast potatoes and Christmas pudding.

22. Say which holiday you like best. Why? Is it an international holiday or is it only celebrated in Russia?

New Year, Christmas, Motherland Defenders' Day (*День защитников Отечества*), Women's Day, May Day, Victory Day, Independence Day, Easter, Day of Knowledge, the 7th of November.



**23. Discuss the following with your partner:**

- 1) What does the celebration in your family depend on: your country's traditions, local customs (*обычаи*), your family traditions, your personal taste?
- 2) What is the common way of celebrating birthdays in your family? Do you visit your friends on their birthday, invite your friends to your place, cook special dishes, buy some food in the restaurant? Do you sing and dance or just sit at the table and watch TV? Do you decorate your room? Do you offer your friends different games?
- 3) What would you like to change about the way birthdays are celebrated in your family?

**24. Listen to two children talking about their birthdays and make notes in the table below, filling in the information about each person.**



	Alice	Ben
When did they have their parties?		
Whom did they invite?		
What presents did they get?		
How did they entertain ( <i>развлекать</i> ) their guests?		
Did they enjoy their birthday parties?		



**25. Listen, read and learn by heart.**

**The World Music**

The world's a very happy place  
Where every child should laugh and sing  
And always have a smiling face.

The world is such a happy place  
That children, whether<sup>1</sup> big or small  
Must always have a smiling face  
And never, never sulk<sup>2</sup> at all.

<sup>1</sup> whether ['weðə] — (зд.) или

<sup>2</sup> sulk [sʌlk] — дуться

**26. Make your own postcard for your favourite or any other holiday. Have a postcard competition in your class.**

**27.** Imagine that you have invited some guests to your house. Do you know how to lay the table? Read and learn this text. Explain to your partner how to lay the table.

If you have spent a long time cooking and preparing a meal, it seems a shame not to present it properly (*как следует*).

It does not matter very much where you position all the knives and forks but this is one suggestion.

The knives, forks and spoons are arranged in such a way that those to be used first (*те, которые используют сначала*) are on the outside. Always lay a side (*дополнительный*) plate and arrange the napkin on it.



**28.** You have now learned how to lay the table, haven't you? Now offer your guests what you've prepared for them. Work in pairs. Read and act out:

Take this bone. It's very tasty. I've tried it myself.

Oh, it's really good. It's delicious. May I have another bone?



**29.** Listen, read and act out.



— Do you like your breakfast?  
 — Thanks. It's delicious.  
 — I've cooked it myself!

— Happy birthday, mum!  
 — We've painted these flowers ourselves.  
 — They are wonderful, thank you.





## GRAMMAR DISCOVERIES: Reflexive Pronouns (Возвратные местоимения)

■ myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.

I	—	myself	we	—	ourselves
you	—	yourself	you	—	yourselves
she	—	herself	they	—	themselves
he	—	himself			
it	—	itself			

I bought these shoes **myself**. — Я сам купил (сама купила) эти ботинки.  
He saw **himself** in the mirror. — Он увидел себя в зеркале.

### 30. Read and translate the sentences.

- 1) I'll feed the hamster myself.
- 2) My little nephew fell down and hurt himself.
- 3) I think you can do this exercise yourself.
- 4) Did you repair the bike yourselves, boys?
- 5) Ask her to set the table by herself.
- 6) Look! The puppy is playing by itself.
- 7) We took these pictures of endangered animals ourselves.
- 8) My friends are arranging the important conference themselves.



### 31. Read the sentences. Fill in the words: *myself, yourself, himself, herself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves*.

- 1) I saw ... in the mirror.
- 2) Darling, don't be so lazy and make your bed ... .
- 3) We enjoyed ... at the disco.
- 4) Her elder brother has made this model of ship ... .
- 5) Are you hungry? Please, help ...!
- 6) Has Olga read this fairy tale in English ...?
- 7) My dog goes for a walk by ... .
- 8) My cousin's students can do this work ... .



## BE POLITE!



Don't say just "yes" or "no". Reply politely to a question. Use these answers. Work in pairs.

Yes, thank you.	No, thank you.
Yes, please.	No, I didn't.
Yes, that's right.	No, I'm afraid not.
Yes, certainly.	No, I'm afraid I can't.



**32. Complete the answers.**

Can I help you? — Yes,...

May I come in? — Yes,...

Did you say that you know her? — Yes,...

Did you say you're inviting me to the theatre? — Yes,...

Are you sure you have to leave? — Yes,...

Can I carry this bag for you? — Yes,...

Would you like to come here again? — Yes,...

Would you like a cup of tea? — No,...

Can you give me a lift (*подвезти на машине*) to the station? — No,...

Did you go to the school party last night? — No,...

Can you tell me the time, please? — No,...

Do you mind if I open the window? — No,...

**33. Talk about your last holiday. Use:**

1) When I was on holiday I	visited my relatives. played computer games. read detective stories. took part in skiing competitions.
2) I had no time to	watch TV. travel abroad. call my friends. sleep a lot. read English books.
3) I enjoyed	having a lot of free time. arranging my stamp collection. listening to pop-music. walking in the park in the snow.
4) My (winter / summer / spring) holiday was	okay / OK. fantastic. great fun. too short. very nice. boring.

**34. Tell your classmates what you are going to do during your summer holidays. Have you made your plans already? Are you getting ready?**

*Example:* I'm going to visit my grandparents in June or July. They live in the country. I'll...

- 35.** Ask your teacher about her/his plans for the coming holidays.
- 36.** Write a story about your winter holidays. Do it on a sheet of paper and illustrate it with pictures or photos.
- 37.** Give your story to your partner, let him/her read it and then discuss it together. Compare your stories.
- 38.** Make a wall chart with your stories (do not write your names on them!). Decide among yourselves whose story is the best.



## Section 3. Are Pets Our Hobby?

- 39.** Do you think the British like animals? Read the text and find out if you are right.
- The affection [ə'fekʃn] (*привязанность*) of the English for animals is well-known. 4 million cats, 6 million dogs, 8 million caged birds and a lot of other animals are kept as pets in England.
- 50 private (*частный*) zoos are officially (*официально*) registered and they have not only cats and dogs, but exotic [ig'zɒtɪk] animals as well.
- There is a Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty (*предотвращение жестокости*) to Animals (RSPCA) which recently celebrated its 150th anniversary.
- 40.** Would you like to join the RSPCA? Think of five questions you'd like to ask a member of the RSPCA. Do we have a society like this in Russia? What do you know about it?
- 41.** Read the story to find out how our pets can choose us rather than us choosing them!

### The Puppy Who Wanted a Boy

By Jane Thayer

- A.** Read the text and answer the question: Petey was a good puppy, wasn't he? Give examples to back up your answer.



One day Petey, who was a puppy, said to his mother, who was a dog: "I'd like a boy for Christmas."

His mother said she thought he could have a boy if he was a very good puppy.

So the day before Christmas Petey's mother asked: "Have you been a very good puppy?"

"Oh, yes!" said Petey. "I didn't frighten (*не пугал*) the cat."

“You didn’t?” asked Petey’s mother.  
“Well, I just frightened her a little.”  
said Petey. “And I didn’t chew (*жевать*)  
any shoes.”

“Not any?” said his mother.

“Just a teeny-weeny (*чуть-чуть*) chew,”  
said Petey. “And I remembered — well,  
almost always remembered — to bark  
(*лаять*) when I wanted to go out.”

“All right,” said his mother. “I think  
you’ve been a good little dog. I will go  
out and get you a boy for Christmas.”

But when Petey’s mother came back  
she looked very worried (*выглядела  
озабоченной*). “How would you like a  
soft white rabbit with pink ears for  
Christmas?” she said to Petey.

“No, thanks,” said Petey.

“Don’t you want a lovely canary?”

“I’d like a boy,” said Petey.

“How about some little fish?” said Petey’s mother.

“I just want a boy,” said Petey.

“Petey,” said his mother at last, “there are no boys to be found (*нельзя найти мальчиков*).”

“No boys?” cried Petey.

“Not one could I find. They’re terribly short of boys (*мальчиков ужасно не хватает*) this year.”

Peter thought he couldn’t stand it if he didn’t have a boy.

Finally his mother said: “There now, there must be a boy somewhere (*где-нибудь*). I think you could find some dog who would give his boy away (*отдать*).”

“Do you think I could?” asked Petey.

“You can try, can’t you?” said his mother.



## B. Who said the following?

- 1) I’d like a boy for Christmas.
- 2) I think you could find some dog who would give his boy away.

## C. Correct the sentences:

- 1) Petey was a puppy and his mother was a cat.
- 2) “I’d like a soft white rabbit or a lovely canary for Christmas,” said Petey to his mother.
- 3) Petey was a bad puppy because he didn’t frighten the cat and chew shoes.
- 4) Petey didn’t remember to bark when he wanted to go out.
- 5) His mother found a nice little boy for Petey.

**42.** Match the pictures with the texts. Read the texts about the puppy in the correct order.

a) After a while he saw a setter playing ball with a boy. Petey was delighted (*был восхищен*). "If I had a boy to play ball with," said Petey, "I'd catch the ball in my mouth. I'd like to catch the ball now!" But he remembered how cross the collie had been. So he sat down on the ground and called out politely: "Excuse me. Do you want to give your boy away?"



But the setter said no, he definitely (*определенно*) didn't, in a terrifying tone of voice (*угрожающим тоном*)!

"Oh, well," said Petey, running away, "I don't think playing ball is so much fun."

b) So Petey started off. It wasn't long before he saw a collie (*колли*) racing with a boy on a bicycle. Petey trembled with joy (*задрожал от радости*).

"If I had a boy on a bicycle," said Petey to himself, "I could run like anything! I'll take a little run right now, and I'll ask the collie politely if he'll give his boy away."

So Petey run after the bicycle. He cried to the collie: "Excuse me. Do you want to give your boy away?"



But the collie said no, he definitely didn't, in a terrifying tone of voice.

Petey sat down. He watched the collie and his boy on a bicycle, until (*пока*) they went away.

"I didn't really want a boy on a bicycle, anyway (*во всяком случае*)," said Petey.

c) "Well, who wants to go riding in a car? Not me!" said Petey, coming out from behind the house.

He thought he would just rest a while, though.

He had come a long way for such a little dog. He was limping a bit (*немного прихрамывал*) when he started off again. After a while he met Scottie, walking with his boy and carrying a package in his mouth.

"Now that is a good kind of boy!" said Petey. "If I had a boy to take walks with and carry packages for, there might be some dog biscuits in the package. I would like a cookie right now!" He hadn't had any lunch.

But he remembered how angry the collie and the setter and the bulldog had been. So he stayed across the street and shouted as politely as he could: "Excuse me. Do you want to give your boy away?"

Scottie had his mouth full with the package. But he managed to say no,

he definitely didn't, and he showed his sharp (*острый*) teeth to Petey.

"I guess that wasn't the kind of boy I wanted," said poor Petey. "But my goodness (*по Боже мой*), where can I find a boy?"

d) Soon Petey came to a bulldog (*бульдог*), sitting in a car with a boy. Petey was pleased, for he was getting a little tired from so much walking.

"If I had a boy in a car," said Petey. "I'd laugh at walking dogs. I'd like a ride right now." So he called out loudly, but very politely: "Excuse me. Do you want to give your boy away?"

But the bulldog said no, he definitely didn't, and he growled (*зарычал*) in Petey's face.

"Uh-oh!" said Petey. He hurried behind a house and stayed there until he saw the bulldog and his boy drive away.



### A. Make up sentences.

The

collie  
bulldog  
setter  
Scottie

has

a boy with a ball.  
a boy with biscuits.  
a boy with a car.  
a boy with a bicycle.

### B. Choose the right answer to the following sentences.

- 1) Petey saw a collie racing with
  - a) his boy in a car.
  - b) his boy on a bike.
  - c) his girl on a bike.
  
- 2) The setter liked to play
  - a) ball with his boy.
  - b) chess with his boy.
  - c) games with his boy.
  
- 3) Petey wanted to have a boy in a car because
  - a) he liked cars.
  - b) he was a little tired.
  - c) he was hungry.
  
- 4) Scottie had his mouth full of
  - a) a package.
  - b) a bag.
  - c) newspapers.



**C. Answer the following questions.**

- 1) Why did Petey want to have a boy on a bicycle?
- 2) Was Petey polite to the dogs?
- 3) Why did the bulldog growl in Petey's face?
- 4) What did Petey think about when he saw Scottie?

**43. Think about what might happen next. Will the story have a happy ending?**

**If yes — How will Petey find the boy?**

**If not — What will happen to Petey?**

Well, Petey ran on and on. But he couldn't find a dog who would give his boy away. Petey was very sad. His little legs were very tired. My mother was right, he thought. There isn't a boy to be found (*невозможно найти мальчика*).

Just as it was getting dark, he came to a large building. Petey was walking by it slowly when he saw a sign: Home for Boys.

"Maybe I could find a boy here!" said Petey to himself. "These boys have no parents, and no dog to take care of them." He walked slowly up to the home. He was so tired he could hardly lift his little paws (*едва переставлял свои лапы*).

Then Petey stopped. He listened. He could hear music. He looked through the window. He saw a Christmas tree, and children singing carols (*новогодние песни*).



Then Petey saw something else. In front of the building, all by himself (*совершенно один*), sat a boy! He was not a very big boy, and he looked lonely (*одинок*).

Petey gave a glad little cry. He forgot that he was tired. He jumped up and landed in the boy's lap (*оказался на коленях у мальчика*). Sniff, sniff, went Petey's little nose. Wag, wag, went Petey's tail. He licked the little boy with his warm, wet tongue. How glad the boy was to see Petey! He put both his arms around the little dog and hugged him (*обнял его*).

Then the front door opened and a lady looked out. "Why, here you are, Ricky!" she said. "What are you doing here all alone (*совсем один*)? Come on in and sit near the Christmas tree."

Petey sat very still. The boy sat still. The boy looked up at the lady and down at Petey. Petey began to tremble (*дрожать*). Would the boy go in and leave him (*бросят его*)?

"I'm not alone," said the boy, "I've got a puppy."

"A puppy!" The lady came out and looked at Petey in surprise (*удивленно*).



“Can he come, too?” said the boy.

“Why,” said the lady, “you’re a nice little dog. Where did you come from? Yes, bring him in.”

“Come on, puppy,” cried the boy.

A lot of boys were playing around the Christmas tree. They rushed (*бросились к*) to Petey. They were so happy to see him.

Petey wagged (*вилял*) his tail. He wagged his fat little body. He licked (*облизал*) every one of the boys.

“Can we keep him?” said one.

“Can we give him some dinner?” said another.

“Can we make him a nice warm bed?” said a third.

“We will give him some dinner and a nice warm bed,” said the lady. “And tomorrow we will find his mother and see if she’ll let him stay.”

Petey knew his mother would let him stay. She knew how much he wanted a boy. “She’ll be surprised,” said Petey to himself, with a happy little smile, “when I tell her I got fifty boys for Christmas!”



**A. Who said the following?**

- 1) “I am not alone. I’ve got a puppy.”
- 2) “Can we give him some dinner?”
- 3) “And tomorrow we will find his mother and see if she’ll let him stay.”
- 4) “She’ll be surprised when I tell her I got fifty boys for Christmas.”

**B. Put the sentences in the correct order.**

- 1) They were so happy to see Petey.
- 2) He looked through the window.
- 3) But he couldn’t find a dog who would give his boy away.
- 4) Petey knew his mother would let him stay.
- 5) Petey was walking by it slowly when he saw a sign: Home for Boys.
- 6) The boy looked up at the lady and down at Petey.
- 7) In front of the building, all by himself, sat a boy!



**C. Tell the story from the point of view of: a) Ricky; b) the lady who worked at the “Home for Boys”.**

**44. What do you think is the main idea of the story? Explain your choice.**

- 1) A dog is a man’s best friend.
- 2) It’s very difficult to find a good Christmas present.
- 3) Everyone (*каждый*) must have a friend.
- 4) If you want something badly enough, you’ll get it.

## Section 4. Homework

1. Copy the words. Underline the word that doesn't belong in the list.

- 1) stamps, coins, labels, horseracing, postcards
- 2) football, baseball, jogging, rugby, tennis
- 3) taking pictures / photos, swimming, diving, horseracing
- 4) theatre, reading, skiing, music, computer games

2. Do exercise 3 on page 145 in written form. How do you spend your free time?



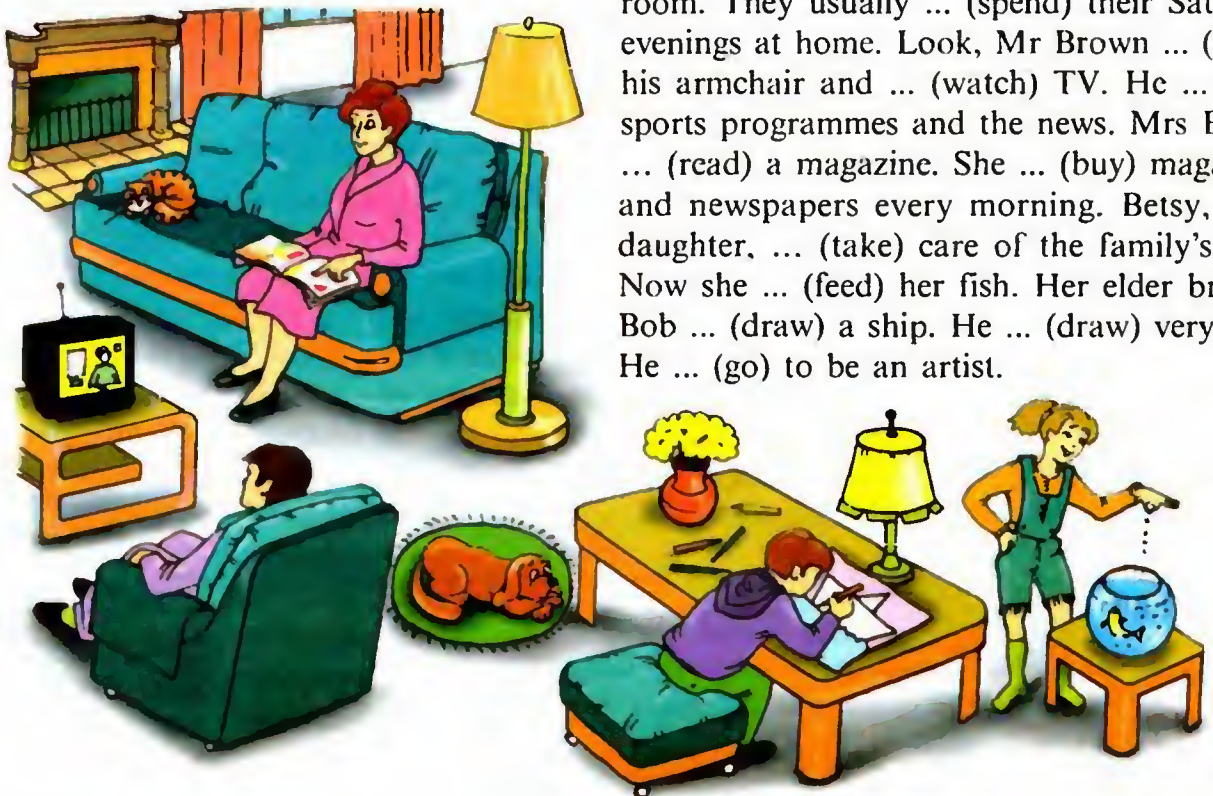
3. Fill in the missing words. Choose 10 words and phrases from the list of words given below:

hobbies, soap operas, be responsible for, like dancing, dive, stay at home, is fond of, eating cakes and sweets, free time, sport, programmes, keep fit, swimming, models of ships, have fun, stamps and coins, horse riding.

There are five of us in my family. We all have different ... . My dad ... fishing. My mother prefers to ... and watch TV. She can watch silly ... the whole day. My elder sister tries to ... . She likes dancing and ... . My little brother has a sweet tooth. He enjoys ... . My grandpa makes ... . He also has a big collection of ... . My best friend and me ... at discos. So you see, tastes differ.

4. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form — Present Simple or Present Continuous.

You can ... (see) the Browns in their living room. They usually ... (spend) their Saturday evenings at home. Look, Mr Brown ... (sit) in his armchair and ... (watch) TV. He ... (like) sports programmes and the news. Mrs Brown ... (read) a magazine. She ... (buy) magazines and newspapers every morning. Betsy, their daughter, ... (take) care of the family's pets. Now she ... (feed) her fish. Her elder brother Bob ... (draw) a ship. He ... (draw) very well. He ... (go) to be an artist.



5. Do exercise 14 on page 148 in written form.



6. Данные утверждения являются результатом совершенного действия. Составь и напиши предложения, которые являлись бы объяснением этих утверждений. (Make sentences using the prompts as in the example.)

*Example:* Mike always gets fives now. (to become) — Mike has become a good pupil.

- 1) Now I understand the story. (to explain)
- 2) It is not cold here now. (to close)
- 3) I am not hungry. (to have dinner)
- 4) I cannot tell you where my Headteacher lives. (to forget)
- 5) I cannot show you a picture of my cousin. (to lose)
- 6) Now I can show you the picture of my cousin. (to find)
- 7) We can begin our lunch now. (to buy)

7. Copy out these sentences and put the verbs into the correct tense Past Simple or Present Perfect.

- 1) I (do) just my homework. I can go out with my friends.
- 2) Alice (collect) German and French coins last summer.
- 3) Susan (be) already to the library. She is reading a very interesting book.
- 4) He (see) this film yesterday.
- 5) ... you (buy) any Christmas presents? — Not yet.
- 6) Carol (invite) her classmates to her home last Sunday. They had a good time together.

8. Do exercise 22 on page 151 in written form.

9. Answer the questions in written form.

*Example:* Who makes your bed? — I make my bed myself.

- 1) Who prepares the breakfast for your little nephew? — ...
- 2) Do you read fairy tales for you younger sister? — No, she...
- 3) Shall I send these postcards today ? — No, I...
- 4) Did your head teacher clean this classroom yesterday? — No, we...
- 5) Shall I make these phone calls (*телефонные звонки*) tomorrow morning? — Yes, I think you should...

10. Do exercise 31 on page 154 in written form.

11. Translate from Russian into English.

- Мой старший брат увлекается спортом. В выходные дни он обычно катается на велосипеде.
- Она любит смотреть телесериалы по вечерам.
- Какие книги ты любишь читать? — Я предпочитаю фантастику и детективы.
- Джейн не может перевести это упражнение сама, помоги ей.

## 12. Complete the sentences.

*Example:* Your niece is going to take part in the concert, ...? —

Your niece is going to take part in the concert, isn't she?

- 1) Allan went abroad last summer, ...?
- 2) Her granny is fond of gardening, ...?
- 3) My relatives will join them soon, ...?
- 4) We haven't arranged the party yet, ...?
- 5) Bob doesn't buy presents himself, ...?
- 6) Look, they are taking pictures, ...?
- 7) Sometimes you watch soap operas in the evening, ...?

## 13. Do exercise 33 on page 155 in written form.

## 14. Put the verb into the correct form.

*Example:* The pupils usually ... books from the library. (borrow) —

The pupils usually borrow books from the library.

- 1) What ... you ... last year ? (collect)
- 2) Sorry, I ... not ... the detective story yet. (read)
- 3) Look! She ... .. this comedy for the third time. (watch)
- 4) It is my cousin's birthday next week. I hope he ... .. me to his home. (invite)
- 5) Soon we ... .. to take part in a famous TV show. (go)
- 6) She usually ... her pets twice a day. (feed)

## 15. Write a plan of the story "The Puppy who wanted a boy".

# Key Vocabulary

**Nouns:** advert  
author  
club  
comedy  
gardening  
hobby  
horseracing  
model  
plane  
ship  
show  
soap  
story  
travelling

**Verbs:** collect

**Adjectives:** musical  
political  
popular

**Expressions  
and word  
combinations:** be fond of  
go by bike  
have a lot / little  
in common  
open air

# Progress Check

**1. Подчеркни слово, которое по своему значению наиболее подходит к выделенному.**

1) **an author**

- a) an autumn      b) a writer      c) a magazine      d) a book

2) **to be fond of**

- a) to be famous      b) would      c) to like      d) to think

3) **popular**

- a) not famous      b) polite      c) fantastic      d) well-known

**2. Подчеркни слово, которое наиболее подходит по смыслу на место пропуска.**

1) The weather was fine and we spent the whole day in the ... air.

- a) fine      b) open      c) close      d) healthy

2) I am fond of music and I always watch ... programmes.

- a) political      b) music      c) musical      d) social

3) This place ... for its old church.

- a) is responsible      b) is made      c) is founded      d) is famous

4) Read the cinema ... and find out (*выясни*) what kind of film it is.

- a) show      b) advert      c) programme      d) signal

5) The two sisters had a lot in ... .

- a) common      b) characteristic      c) alike      d) programme

**3. Выбери глагол в нужной форме и подчеркни.**

1) I ... this science fiction story recently.

- a) read      b) have read      c) will read

2) Tomorrow they ... yellow and red leaves in the autumn forest.

- a) collect      b) will collect      c) collected

3) Look! The children ... tennis outside.

- a) play      b) played      c) are playing

4) She ... not decorate her room yesterday.

- a) does      b) will      c) did

5) Every year he ... special presents for his nephews.

- a) buys      b) bought      c) has bought

**4. Выбери и подчеркни верный перевод.**

1) My friends have made this model ship themselves.

- а) Мои друзья сделали эту модель корабля для себя.  
б) Мои друзья сделали эту модель корабля сами.

2) We enjoyed ourselves at the disco.

- а) Мы хорошо провели время на дискотеке.  
б) Мы хорошо провели время с ними на дискотеке.

# Ключи к разделам Progress Check

KEY

## UNIT 1

- 1) — c)  
2) — b)  
3) — d)
- 1) — c)  
2) — d)  
3) — b)  
4) — a)  
5) — b)
- 1) — c)  
2) — a)  
3) — c)
- 1) — б)  
2) — a)  
3) — б)

KEY

## UNIT 2

- 1) — b)  
2) — c)  
3) — c)
- 1) — a)  
2) — d)  
3) — d)  
4) — c)  
5) — a)
- 1) — c)  
2) — b)  
3) — c)  
4) — b)
- 1) — a)  
2) — c)  
3) — c)

KEY

## UNIT 3

- 1) — c)  
2) — c)  
3) — c)
- 1) — c)  
2) — b)  
3) — c)  
4) — b)
- 1) — c)  
2) — a)  
3) — b)  
4) — a)
- 1) — б)  
2) — a)

KEY

## UNIT 4

- 1) — d)  
2) — c)  
3) — b)
- 1) — c)  
2) — b)  
3) — d)  
4) — a)  
5) — b)
- 1) — b)  
2) — b)  
3) — a)  
4) — c)
- 1) — b)  
2) — a)  
3) — a)

KEY

## UNIT 5

- 1) — c)  
2) — d)  
3) — b)
- 1) — b)  
2) — d)  
3) — c)  
4) — a)  
5) — d)
- 1) — a)  
2) — b)  
3) — b)  
4) — b)  
5) — a)
- 1) — a)  
2) — б)

KEY

## UNIT 6

- 1) — b)  
2) — d)  
3) — b)
- 1) — b)  
2) — d)  
3) — b)  
4) — d)  
5) — a)
- 1) — b)  
2) — a)  
3) — c)  
4) — b)  
5) — b)
- 1) — a)  
2) — б)

KEY

## UNIT 7

- 1) — b)  
2) — b)  
3) — c)
- 1) — c)  
2) — d)  
3) — b)  
4) — a)  
5) — b)
- 1) — c)  
2) — d)  
3) — b)  
4) — b)  
5) — b)
- 1) — a)  
2) — b)

KEY

## UNIT 8

- 1) — b)  
2) — c)  
3) — d)
- 1) — b)  
2) — b)  
3) — d)  
4) — b)  
5) — a)
- 1) — b)  
2) — b)  
3) — c)  
4) — c)  
5) — a)
- 1) — б)  
2) — a)

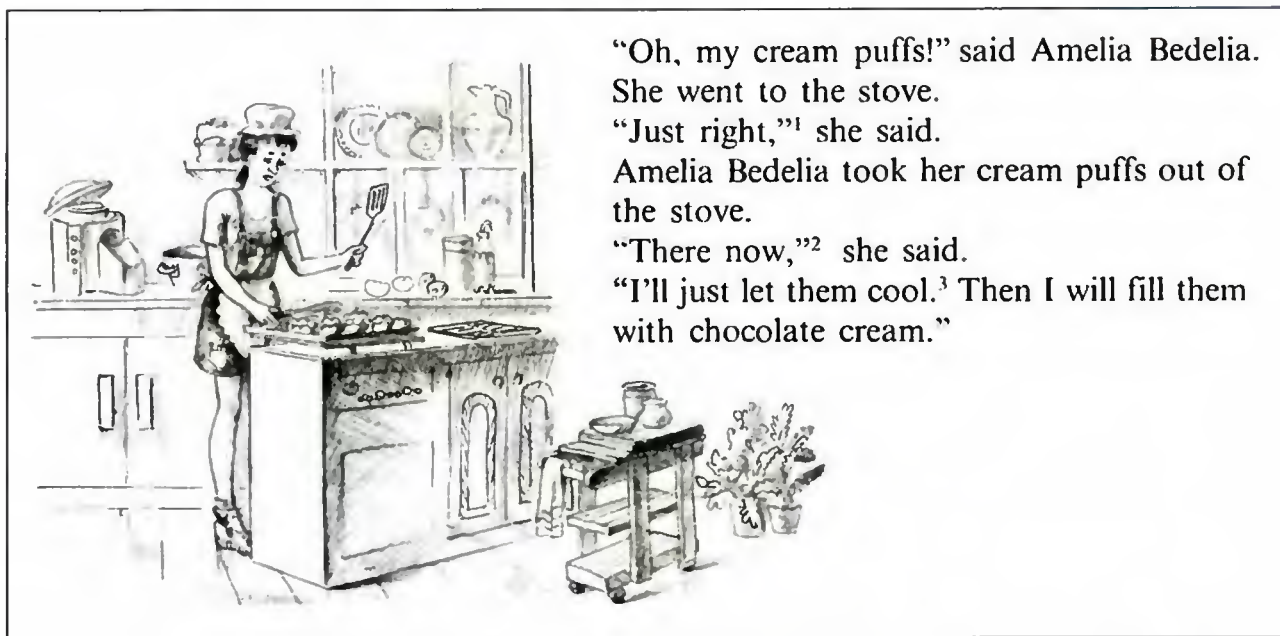
# Home Reading

Read the story.

## COME BACK, AMELIA BEDELIA

*Peggy Parish*

### Chapter 1



“Oh, my cream puffs!” said Amelia Bedelia. She went to the stove. “Just right,”<sup>1</sup> she said. Amelia Bedelia took her cream puffs out of the stove. “There now,”<sup>2</sup> she said. “I’ll just let them cool.”<sup>3</sup> Then I will fill them with chocolate cream.”

Mrs Rogers came into the kitchen. “Good morning, Amelia Bedelia,” she said. “Good morning,” said Amelia Bedelia. “I will have some cereal with my coffee this morning,” said Mrs Rogers. “All right,” said Amelia Bedelia. Mrs Rogers went into the dining room. Amelia Bedelia got the cereal. She put some in a cup. And she poured some coffee into the cereal.



<sup>1</sup> Just right.— Как раз то, что нужно.

<sup>2</sup> There now.— Ну вот.

<sup>3</sup> I’ll just let them cool.— Остужу-ка я их.





She took it into the dining room.

“Amelia Bedelia!” said Mrs Rogers.

“What is that mess?”

“It’s your cereal with coffee,” said Amelia Bedelia.

“Oh, you are impossible!” said Mrs Rogers.

“You’re fired!”<sup>1</sup>

“You mean you don’t want me any more?” asked Amelia Bedelia.

“That is just what I mean,” said Mrs Rogers.

“Now go!”

Amelia Bedelia got her bag. And she went away.

### We discuss the story about Amelia Bedelia

**1. What do you think Mrs Rogers meant by cereal with coffee? Do you think Mrs Rogers had cereal with coffee every morning? Give your reasons.**

**2. Prove it (use the text):**

- Amelia Bedelia had much to do that morning.
- Amelia Bedelia cooked something for tea or coffee time.
- Amelia Bedelia was wrong that morning.
- Mrs Rogers didn’t like the way Amelia Bedelia made the breakfast.
- Mrs Rogers didn’t want Amelia Bedelia to stay in her house any more.

**3. What do you think about it? Give full answers.**

Amelia Bedelia was wrong because:

- she didn’t know what was “cereal with coffee”;
- she didn’t listen to Mrs Rogers’ words attentively;
- Mrs Rogers didn’t give Amelia Bedelia clear instructions;
- she didn’t like to live with Mrs Rogers’ family;
- she was very busy with puffs.

**4. Act the story.**

**5. Imagine, what Mrs Rogers could tell her husband about that morning. Make up a story.**

**6. Imagine, what Amelia Bedelia could write in her letter to her parents about her work in Mrs Rogers’ house. Write down Amelia Bedelia’s letter.**

<sup>1</sup> You’re fired! — Ты уволена.

## Chapter 2



Amelia Bedelia walked toward town.

"Now what will I do?" she said.

She passed by the beauty shop. A sign said: LADY WANTED<sup>1</sup>.

"Now let's see what's that about," said Amelia Bedelia. She went into the beauty shop. "Can I help you?" asked a lady.

"No, I came to help you," said Amelia Bedelia.

"Can you fix<sup>2</sup> hair?" asked the lady.

"Oh yes," said Amelia Bedelia.

"I can do that."

"Then you can start now," said the lady. "Mrs Hewes is waiting to have her hair pinned up."<sup>3</sup>

"All right," said Amelia Bedelia. She looked all around.

"But I don't see any pins," she thought.

"It's a good thing I carry some with me," Amelia Bedelia opened her purse. She took out some pins<sup>4</sup>. And Amelia Bedelia began to pin up Mrs Hewes' hair.

"What are you doing!" said Mrs Hewes.

"Pinning up your hair," said Amelia Bedelia.

"Did I stick you?"

"Help!" called Mrs Hewes.



The beauty shop lady came.

"Oh, no!" she said.

"What have you done? Go away right this minute."

"All right," said Amelia Bedelia. So Amelia Bedelia went on her way.

"Now why did she get so mad<sup>5</sup>?" said Amelia Bedelia. "I just did what she told me to do."



<sup>1</sup> A sign said: "Lady wanted." — Вывеска гласила: "Требуется девушка".

<sup>2</sup> fix — уложить

<sup>3</sup> "Mrs Hewes is waiting to have her hair pinned up." — "Миссис Хьюз ждет, чтобы ей закололи волосы".

<sup>4</sup> pins — булавки

<sup>5</sup> to get mad — рассердиться

## We discuss the story about Amelia Bedelia

1. What do you think is the difference between pins used in a beauty shop and pins that Amelia had in her bag?

2. Do you agree with that?

Amelia Bedelia used her pins because:

- she had a sense of humor;
- she didn't see the difference between the pins she had in her bag and the pins used in beauty shops;
- she wanted to play a joke on Mrs Hewes;
- she didn't know how to pin up hair.

3. What characteristics would you use to speak about Amelia Bedelia? Give full answers. Prove your statements (use the text):

talkative

responsible

friendly

dull

creative

4. What do you think about it?

The beauty shop lady sent Amelia away because:

- she got angry;
- she got tired;
- she got mad;
- she got interested in another girl.

5. What do you think these signs could mean?

POLICE: A Good Detective Wanted

A Cook For A Small Family WANTED

What signs would hang on the office that needs a secretary, typist, engineer, programmer, computer operator.

6. Act the story.

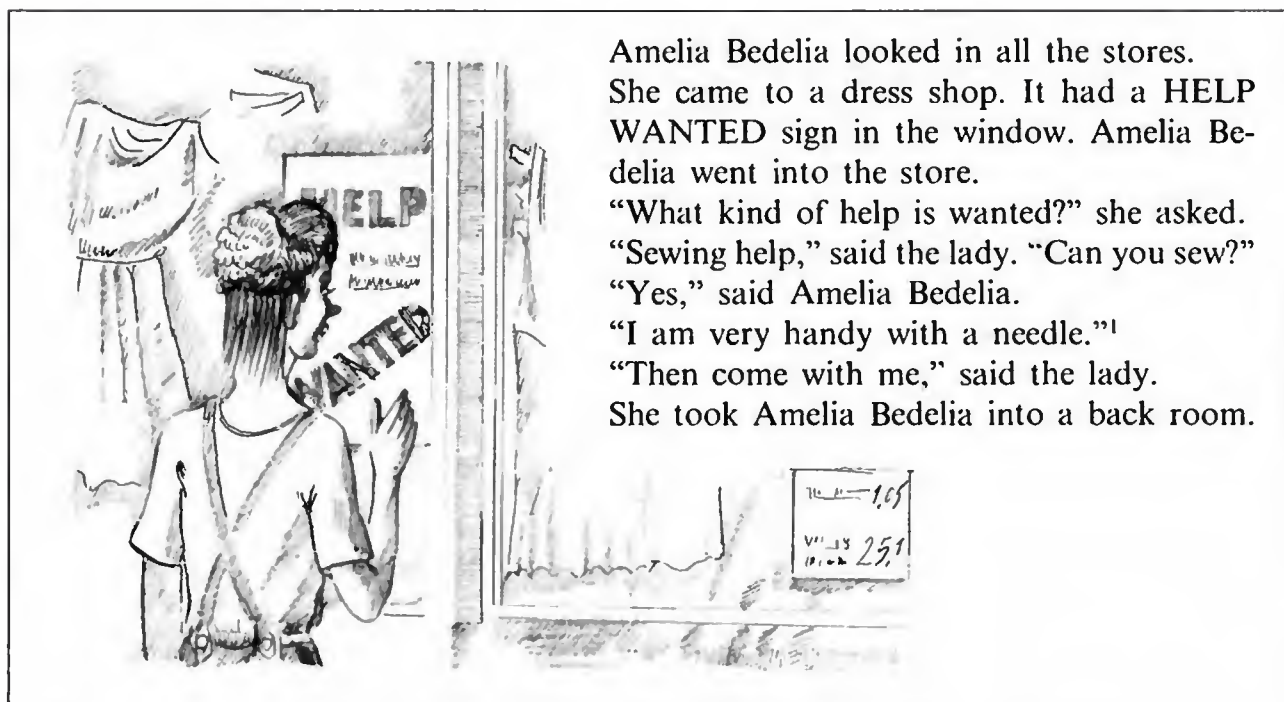
7. Imagine what Mrs Hewes and the beauty shop lady could talk about after Amelia went away.

Make up a dialogue.

8. What do you think Mrs Hewes told her husband when she came home.

9. What do you think Amelia could write in her letter to her parents. Write down Amelia Bedelia's letter.

## Chapter 3



Amelia Bedelia looked in all the stores. She came to a dress shop. It had a HELP WANTED sign in the window. Amelia Bedelia went into the store.

“What kind of help is wanted?” she asked.

“Sewing help,” said the lady. “Can you sew?”

“Yes,” said Amelia Bedelia.

“I am very handy with a needle.”<sup>1</sup>

“Then come with me,” said the lady.

She took Amelia Bedelia into a back room.

“Please shorten these dresses. They are already marked,” said the lady.

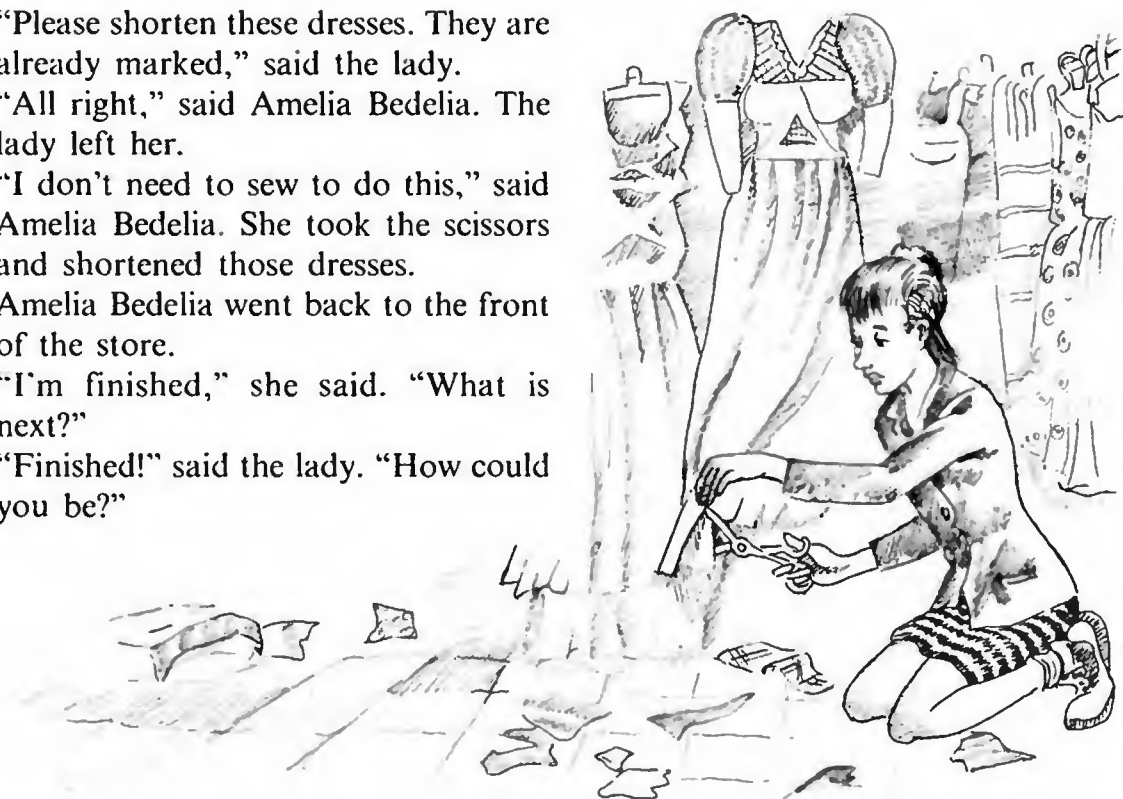
“All right,” said Amelia Bedelia. The lady left her.

“I don’t need to sew to do this,” said Amelia Bedelia. She took the scissors and shortened those dresses.

Amelia Bedelia went back to the front of the store.

“I’m finished,” she said. “What is next?”

“Finished!” said the lady. “How could you be?”



<sup>1</sup> I am very handy with a needle. — Я очень ловко работаю иголкой.



The lady went into the back room. She saw the dress.

“Oh, no!” she said. “You have ruined them.”

“But I just shortened them,” said Amelia Bedelia.

“Oh, go away,” said the lady. “I don’t want you.” So Amelia Bedelia went.

“Some folks,” she said, “I just don’t understand them.”

### We discuss the story about Amelia Bedelia

**1. What do you think about it? Give full answers.**

Amelia shortened the dresses because:

- she couldn’t sew;
- she didn’t understand what the dress shop lady wanted her to do;
- she was a very creative girl;
- she tried her best and wanted to do the work quickly;
- she wasn’t handy with a needle;
- the dress shop lady didn’t explain the task clearly.

**2. Prove that (use the text):**

- the dress shop lady was glad to get help;
- there was much work in the shop;
- Amelia had an idea about shortening the dresses;
- the dress shop lady was surprised that Amelia finished her work very quickly;
- the dress shop lady got angry with Amelia.

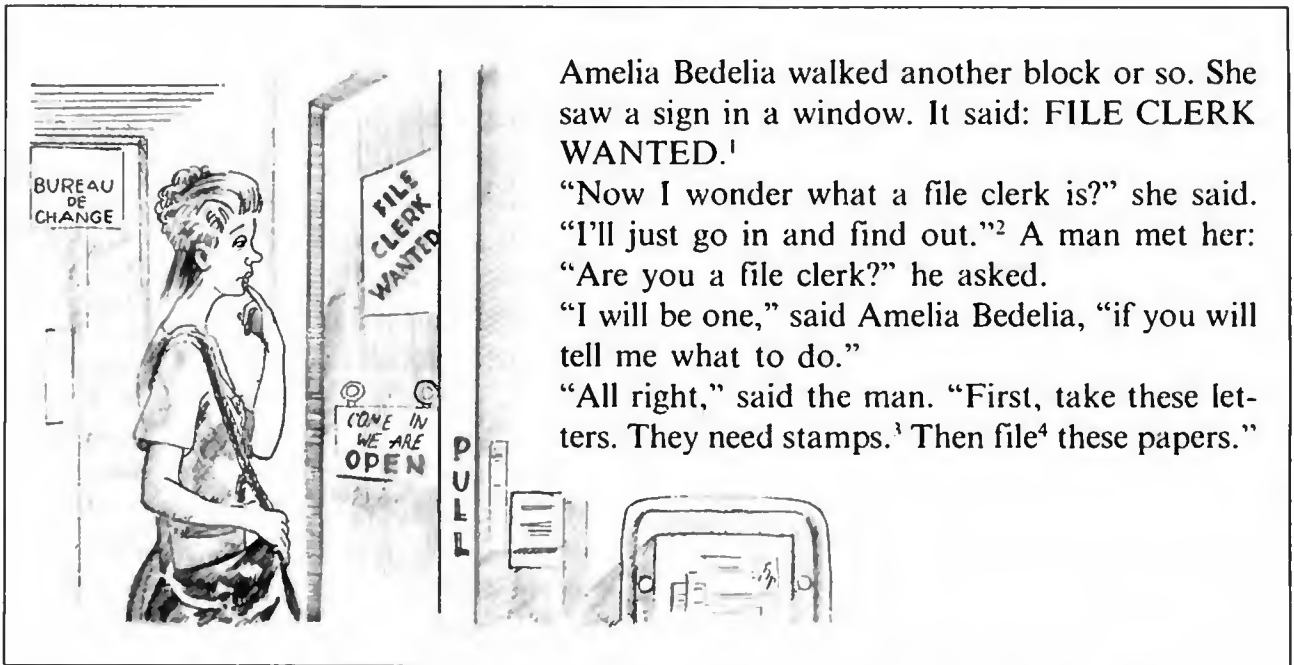
**3. What do you think about Amelia’s idea to shorten dresses. Was she right? Give full answers.**

**4. Act the story.**

**5. Imagine what the dress shop lady could tell the colleagues after Amelia went away.**

**6. Imagine what Amelia could write in her letter to her friend about her work in the dress shop.**

## Chapter 4



“I’ll do that,” said Amelia Bedelia. The man went into his office. Amelia Bedelia looked at the letters.

“Now should I stamp them all at once<sup>5</sup> or one at a time?” she thought. “I’d better do them one at a time<sup>6</sup>.” So Amelia Bedelia took each letter. She put it on the floor. And Amelia Bedelia stamped on it<sup>7</sup>. “There,” she said. “That should be enough stamps. Now I’d better get these papers filed.” Amelia Bedelia looked at the papers. Then she looked in her purse. She found a fingernail file<sup>8</sup>.



<sup>1</sup> File clerk wanted. — Требуется делопроизводитель.

<sup>2</sup> I’ll just go in and find out. — Я как раз зайду и узнаю.

<sup>3</sup> They need stamps. — Нужно наклеить на них марки.

<sup>4</sup> file — зарегистрируй и разложи по папкам

<sup>5</sup> all at once — все сразу

<sup>6</sup> one at a time — по одному

<sup>7</sup> stamped on it — наступала на них

<sup>8</sup> fingernail file — пилочка для ногтей



“It sure is small to file all these papers. But I will do the best I can.” And Amelia Bedelia began to file the papers. The man came back. “Stop!” he said. “What are you doing!” “Just filing your papers,” said Amelia Bedelia. “Do you have a bigger file?” “Oh, no!” said the man. “Do go away.” So Amelia Bedelia went.

### We discuss the story about Amelia Bedelia

**1. What is the difference between these expressions:**

- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1) a) to file papers | b) a file for papers |
| to file nails        | a file for nails     |
| 2) to stamp letters  |                      |
| to stamp grass       |                      |

**2. What do you think the office worker meant when he said: “First, take these letters. They need stamps. Then file these papers.” Give your reasons.**

**3. Prove that. Give full answers. Use the text:**

- Amelia didn't know what the file clerk meant;
- Amelia wanted to start working;
- Amelia was sure she did her best;
- the office worker got angry with Amelia.

**4. What do you think about it? Give full answers.**

- Amelia was an obedient and hard working girl.
- The office worker should have shown<sup>1</sup> Amelia how to do the work.
- Amelia was joking when she asked the man if he had a bigger file.
- Amelia thought the man was mad.

**5. Act the story.**

**6. Imagine what the office man would tell a new girl about the work in his office. Do you think he should be more careful with the words?**

<sup>1</sup> the office worker should have shown — клерку следовало показать

## Chapter 5



"I declare!"<sup>1</sup> she said. "Everybody is mad today." Amelia Bedelia walked on down the street. She came to a doctor's office. There was a sign that said **HELP WANTED**. "Maybe that's the job for me," said Amelia Bedelia. She went inside. The doctor was there.

"I will be your help," said Amelia Bedelia. "Good," said the doctor. "Bring in the patients one at a time. Come when I buzz<sup>2</sup> for you."

"All right," said Amelia Bedelia. "I can do that."

The doctor went into his office. A woman and a girl came in.

"Who is the patient?" asked Amelia Bedelia.

"Jane," said the woman.

"Then I'll take her in," said Amelia Bedelia. She picked Jane up.

"Put me down! I can walk!" screamed<sup>3</sup> Jane.

"Nope<sup>4</sup>," said Amelia Bedelia, "the doctor said to bring you in."

And Amelia Bedelia carried Jane into the doctor's office.

"Put Jane down!" said the doctor.

"Bring her mother in."

"Bring her mother in?" said Amelia Bedelia. "Can't she just walk?"

"Never mind," said the doctor. "Mrs Jackson, please come in."

Amelia Bedelia went back to her desk. A little later the buzzer rang.



<sup>1</sup> I declare! — Ну и ну!

<sup>2</sup> buzz — вызову

<sup>3</sup> screamed — завизжала

<sup>4</sup> nope — нет





"I need your help," said the doctor. "Dickie has a bad cut.<sup>1</sup> He needs a few stitches<sup>2</sup>."

"I can take care of that," said Amelia Bedelia.

She opened her purse.

"Here is a needle. Now, what color thread<sup>3</sup> does Dickie like?"

"No! No!" said the doctor. "I wanted you to put my gloves on. Can you do that?"

"Oh my<sup>4</sup>, yes!" said Amelia Bedelia. "I will be glad to."

So Amelia Bedelia put the doctor's gloves on.

"There now," she said. "They are a little big, but they're on. What next?"

The doctor looked at Amelia Bedelia. His face turned red.

"Go home!" he said.

"Home!" said Amelia Bedelia.

### We discuss the story about Amelia Bedelia

#### 1. Say what you think:

- The doctor meant when he told Amelia to bring in the patients one at a time?
- The doctor meant when he asked Amelia to put his gloves on?
- Amelia meant when she took the thread out of her bag?
- The doctor thought when Amelia put on his gloves?

#### 2. Prove that:

- Amelia was ready to do every work she could find;
- Amelia has never worked at a doctor's office;
- the doctor was sure he got a good help;
- the doctor was a very patient person;
- the patients were not happy about Amelia's work;
- Amelia was absolutely useless in the doctor's office.

#### 3. Act the story.

#### 4. What could these people tell their friends about Amelia?

a) Jane Jackson    b) Mrs Jackson    c) the doctor

Make up short stories, mention where they met Amelia, what she did and what they thought about her.

#### 5. Imagine what Amelia could write about the doctor's office in her letter to her parents. Write a letter.

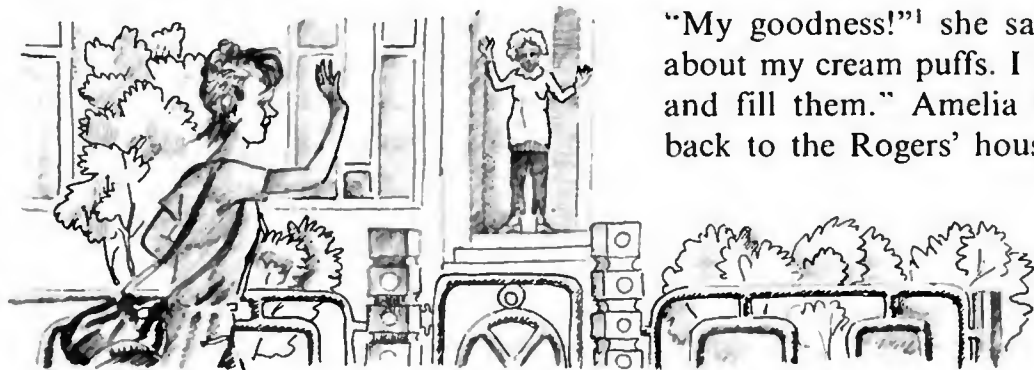
<sup>1</sup> Dickie has a bad cut. — Дики сильно порезался.

<sup>2</sup> a few stitches — несколько швов

<sup>3</sup> thread — нитка

<sup>4</sup> Oh my! — О, Господи!

## Chapter 6



"My goodness!"<sup>1</sup> she said. "I forgot about my cream puffs. I must go back and fill them." Amelia Bedelia went back to the Rogers' house.

"I'll just make the chocolate cream," said Amelia Bedelia. She put a little of this and a bit of that into a pot. She mixed and she stirred<sup>2</sup>. And soon her chocolate cream was cooked.

Mrs Rogers came into the kitchen.

"That smells good," she said.

"Well," said Amelia Bedelia, "I'll just fill the cream puffs. Then I will be on my way."

"Oh, no!" said Mrs Rogers. "I'm sorry I got mad. Please come back, Amelia Bedelia. We missed you<sup>3</sup>."

"All right," said Amelia Bedelia. "I will be glad to."



Mr Rogers came into the kitchen.

"I'm hungry," he said. "Amelia Bedelia, please heat<sup>4</sup> me a can<sup>5</sup> of soup."

"All right," said Amelia Bedelia. She took a can of soup. She put it in a pot. And Amelia Bedelia heated that can of soup.



<sup>1</sup> My goodness! — Боже мой!

<sup>2</sup> stirred — помешала

<sup>3</sup> We missed you. — Мы скучали по тебе.

<sup>4</sup> heat — разогрей

<sup>5</sup> a can — банка

## We discuss the story about Amelia Bedelia

### 1. Prove that. Give full answers (use the text):

- Amelia wasn't absent from the Rogers' house long;
- Amelia tried many jobs when she was away from the Rogers' house;
- Amelia was good at cooking the chocolate cream, she did everything all right;
- Mr Rogers and Mrs Rogers were happy to see Amelia again and didn't want her to go away;
- Mr Rogers and Mrs Rogers were pleased with Amelia's work;
- it was not difficult to make dinner for Mr Rogers.

### 2. Say what you think about it:

- every work needs some experience;
- Amelia was not experienced in the office work, dressmaker's work, beauty shop work or doctor's help;
- the dressmaker, the office worker, the doctor and the beauty shop lady didn't explain clearly how to do the work.

### 3. Do you think that Mr and Mrs Rogers' house was the best place for Amelia to live? Give your reasons.

### 4. Act the story.

5. We are going to write an article about Amelia's adventures for "Sunday News". Interview the beauty shop lady, the dressmaker, the doctor and the office worker, ask them what they think about Amelia's work. Work in pairs.

# A Linguistic and Cultural Guide\*

<b>A</b> Australia [n'streɪliə]	A country lying ( <i>расположенный</i> ) between the Indian ( <i>Индийский</i> ) and the Pacific ( <i>Тихий</i> ) Oceans; capital – Canberra.
<b>B</b> Belfast [bel'fɑ:st]	The capital of Northern Ireland.
Big Ben ['big 'ben]	One of the most famous clocks in the world. The tower of Big Ben is a symbol of London and Britain.
Bloomsbury ['blu:mzbəri]	An area in the centre of London.
Boston ['bɒstən]	A city in the USA.
(the) British Museum ['brɪtɪʃ mju:'ziəm]	The biggest museum in London, founded ( <i>основанный</i> ) in 1753. It has national collections of prints and drawings, coins and medals, etc.
Buckingham Palace [ˌbʌkɪŋəm 'pælɪs]	The London home of the British Royal family. Outside Buckingham Palace we can watch a colourful ceremony ( <i>красочная церемония</i> ) of the Changing of the Guard.
<b>C</b> Cambridge ['keɪmbriɪdʒ]	A city in England, famous for its old University.
Canada ['kænədə]	A country in North America.
Cardiff ['kɑ:dɪf]	The capital of Wales ( <i>Уэльс</i> ).
Carrol ['kærəl], Lewis (1832–1898)	An English writer who wrote two well-known children's stories: "Alice's Adventures in Wonderland" and "Through the Looking Glass" (" <i>Зазеркалье</i> ").
Changing of the Guard ['tʃeɪndʒɪŋ əv ðə 'gɑ:d]	A ceremony ( <i>церемония</i> ) held at Buckingham Palace, in which guards in red uniforms and black hats replace ( <i>меняют</i> ) others.
Chaplin, Charlie ['tʃæplɪn 'tʃɑ:lɪ] (1889–1977)	A famous English film actor and producer.

\* Данные лингвострановедческого справочника были сверены с "Longman, Dictionary of English Language and Culture".

Chester ['tʃestə]	A town in England.
Christie, Agatha ['krɪstɪ 'æɡəθə] (1890–1976)	An English writer of popular books and plays.
Christmas ['krɪsməs]	Christian ( <i>христианский</i> ) holy day held in honour ( <i>в честь</i> ) of the birth of Christ ( <i>Христос</i> ).
Churchill, Sir Winston ['tʃɜːtʃɪl səː 'wɪnstən] (1874–1965)	An English politician. He was the prime minister of Great Britain during World War II ( <i>вторая мировая война</i> ) and in 1951–1953.
Conan Doyle, Sir Arthur [ˌkəʊnən 'dɔɪl] (1859–1930)	A British doctor and writer who wrote stories about the famous detective Sherlock Holmes.
<b>D</b> Darwin, Charles ['dɑːwɪn 'tʃɑːlz] (1809–1882)	A great English scientist.
Defoe [dɪ'fəʊ], Daniel (1660–1731)	An English writer, whose most famous novel is “Robinson Crusoe”.
Dickens, Charles (1812–1870)	A famous English writer. His most popular novels are: “Oliver Twist”, “David Copperfield” etc.
Downing Street, 10 ['daʊnɪŋ 'stri:t]	The official house of the British Prime Minister.
<b>E</b> Easter ['iːstə]	A Christian holy day ( <i>христианский праздник</i> ) in March or in April.
Edinburgh ['edɪnbərə]	The capital of Scotland ( <i>Шотландия</i> ).
Einstein ['aɪnstəɪn], Albert (1879–1955)	A great American scientist.
Elizabeth I, Queen [ɪˌlɪzəbəθ ðə 'fæst 'kwɪːn]	The Queen of England (1558–1603).
Elizabeth II, Queen [ɪˌlɪzəbəθ ðə 'sekənd 'kwɪːn]	The Queen of Britain since 1952.
England [ˈɪŋɡlənd]	The largest country in Great Britain; capital – London.
<b>G</b> Great Britain (GB)	The largest island of the British Isles ( <i>Британские острова</i> ).
Green Park ['ɡriːn 'pɑːk]	A beautiful London park.

Greenpeace ['gri:npi:s]	An international organization which actively works to protect the environment ( <i>окружающая среда</i> ).
<b>H</b> Hollywood ['hɒli:wʊd]	A place in Los Angeles which is known as the centre of the American film industry.
(the) Houses of Parliament ['haʊzɪz əv 'pɑ:ləmənt]	The buildings in which the British Parliament sits.
Hyde Park ['haɪd 'pɑ:k]	A large London park where people go to walk or to relax. It is famous for its Speakers' Corner.
<b>I</b> Ireland ['aɪələnd]	The second large island in the British Isles.
<b>K</b> Kensington Gardens [ˌkɛnzɪŋtən 'gɑ:dənz]	A beautiful London park. It's famous for the statue of Peter Pan and Kensington Palace.
<b>L</b> Lennon, John ['lenən 'dʒən] (1940–1980)	An English singer, guitar player and song-writer who was a member of the Beatles.
Lollipop ['lɒlɪpɒp] lady	A woman whose job is to stop traffic (so that school children can cross) by showing the cars a stick with a special sign "Stop Children".
London ['lʌndən]	The capital of Great Britain, one of the biggest and most interesting cities in world.
(the) London Zoo ['lʌndən zu:]	The most famous British Zoo in Regent's Park in London. There are more than 12,000 animals at the Zoo now.
<b>M</b> Madame Tussaud's [ˌmædəm tu'sɔ:dz]	A famous waxworks ( <i>восковые фигуры</i> ) museum in London. It was opened in 1835.
MOMI (Museum of the Moving Image)	In MOMI the history and magic of cinema and TV is explained. A visitor can act in a Hollywood western, draw his/her own cartoon film, meet characters from the past.
Mother's Day ['mʌðəz 'deɪ]	Is usually in March. People give cards and/or presents to their mothers to show their love for them.
<b>N</b> Newton, Isaac ['nju:tn 'aɪzək] (1642–1727)	A great English scientist (physicist ( <i>физик</i> ) and mathematician).
<b>O</b> Oxford ['ɒksfəd]	A town on the river Thames. It has many beautiful old buildings and is famous for its university.

<b>P</b> (the) Palace of Westminster [ˌpælɪs əv ˈwestmɪnstə]	The official ( <i>официальное</i> ) name of the Houses of Parliament.
Peter Pan [ˌpi:tə ˈpæn]	A fairy-tale hero. His statue is in Kensington Gardens, London.
Picasso, Pablo (1881–1973) [pɪˈkæseɪ ˈpæbləʊ]	A famous Spanish artist.
<b>R</b> Regent's Park [ˌri:dʒənts ˈpɑ:k]	A park in London. It is the home of London Zoo. It also has an open-air theatre.
RSPCA [ˌɑ:r es pi: si: ˈeɪ] (the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals)	British organization which protects animals.
<b>S</b> Scotland [ˈskɒtlənd]	A country in the United Kingdom; capital – Edinburgh.
Shakespeare, William [ˈʃeɪkspiə ˈwɪljəm] (1564–1616)	An English writer and poet. (He is famous for his “Romeo and Juliet”, “Hamlet”, “Twelfth Night” and the Sonnets).
Shout [ˈʃaʊt]	A popular magazine for teenage girls.
Soap [səʊp]	(soap opera) A television or radio programme about the daily life of characters in it. It is shown regularly.
Spain [speɪn]	A country in Europe; capital – Madrid.
St James's Park [snt ˌdʒeɪmzɪz ˈpɑ:k]	A small royal park near Buckingham Palace in London.
St Paul's Cathedral [snt ˌpɔ:lz kəˈθi:drəl]	A fine cathedral in central London built (1675–1710) by Sir Christopher Wren.
St Valentine's Day [snt ˈvæləntaɪnz ˌdeɪ]	(Valentine's Day) February, 14. People send special cards to someone they love. Usually they don't sign their names.
Summer school	Special courses in a college, a school or a university in summer.
Supermarket [ˈsu:pə,mɑ:kɪt]	A large shop where people serve themselves with food and other things.
<b>T</b> (the) Thames [temz]	The most famous British river. London stands on it.

Thatcher, Margaret ['θætʃə 'mɑ:gərət]	A well-known British politician. She was the first woman Prime Minister (1979–1990) of Britain.
Tolkien ['tɒlki:n], John Ronald Reuel (J. R. R.) (1892–1973)	An English writer and university teacher. He is famous for his books “The Hobbit” (“Хоббит”) and “The Lord of the Rings” (“Властелин Колец”).
Tower Bridge [ˌtaʊə 'brɪdʒ]	Britain’s best-known bridge. It was built in 1897. It’s the only bridge across the Thames which can be lifted.
(the) Tower of London [ˌtaʊə(r) əv 'lʌndən]	An ancient fortress (крепость) in London. Now it’s a museum of armour (оружие) and also the place where Crown Jewels are kept. It’s also famous for the “Beefeaters” and the ravens (вороны).
Trafalgar Square [trəˌfælgə 'skweə]	London’s central square.
Turner, Joseph ['tɜ:nə 'dʒəʊzəf] (1775–1851)	An English painter, a master of water-colour.
Twain, Mark ['tweɪn 'mɑ:k] (1835–1910)	An American writer. He is famous for his books “The Adventures of Tom Sawyer” and “The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn”.
<b>W</b> Wales [weɪlz]	A country in the United Kingdom; capital – Cardiff.
Washington [ˌwɒʃɪŋtən]	The capital of the USA.
Westminster Abbey [ˌwestmɪnstə 'æbi]	A large gothic (готическая) church. It was built in the 11th century. Almost all English kings and queens have been crowned (коронованы) there. Many famous British people are buried in the Abbey.
Westminster Bridge [ˌwestmɪnstə 'brɪdʒ]	A bridge in Westminster, London.
(the) White House	Home of the president of the United States.
Wimbledon [ˌwɪmbldən]	One of the four great world tennis competitions and the only one which is played on grass. It is held in summer at Wimbledon in south-west London.
Windsor Castle [ˌwɪnzə 'kɑ:sl]	One of the official homes of the Royal family in the town of Windsor.



# List of Irregular Verbs\*

be	<i>ед. ч.</i> was [wɒz] / <i>мн. ч.</i> were [wɜ:]	been	быть, находиться
begin	began	begun	начинать(ся)
break [breɪk]	broke	broken	ломать
bring	brought [brɔ:t]	brought	приносить
buy [baɪ]	bought [bɔ:t]	bought	покупать
can	could	—	мочь
catch	caught [kɔ:t]	caught	ловить
choose [tʃu:z]	chose [tʃəʊz]	chosen	выбирать
come [kʌm]	came	come	приходить, приезжать
cut [kʌt]	cut	cut	резать
do [du:]	did	done [dʌn]	делать
draw [drɔ:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drɔ:n]	рисовать
drink	drank	drunk	пить
eat	ate [et]	eaten ['i:tən]	есть, кушать
fall [fɔ:l]	fell	fallen [fɔ:lən]	падать
feed	fed	fed	кормить
find [faɪnd]	found [faʊnd]	found	находить
fly	flew [flu:]	flown [fləʊn]	летать
forget	forgot	forgotten	забывать
get	got	got	получать
give [gɪv]	gave	given [gɪvn]	давать
go	went	gone [gɒn]	идти, ходить, ехать
have [hæv]	had	had	иметь
hear [hɪə]	heard [hɜ:d]	heard	слышать
hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt	hurt	ушибить, ушибиться
know [nəʊ]	knew [nju:]	known [nəʊn]	знать

\* Обратите внимание на чтение тех форм глаголов, которые могут вызвать затруднения.

lay	laid	laid	класть, накрывать (на стол)
learn [lɜ:n]	learned [lɜ:nd] learnt	learned learnt	учить (что-то), узнавать
let	let	let	позволять
make	made	made	делать, заставляя
meet	met	met	встречать, встречаться
pay	paid	paid	платить
put [pʊt]	put	put	класть, ставить
read	read [red]	read [red]	читать
run	ran	run	бежать, бегать
say	said [sed]	said [sed]	говорить, сказать (что-то)
see	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]	видеть
send	sent	sent	посылать
shake	shook [ʃuk]	shaken	трясти
show [ʃəʊ]	showed [ʃəʊd]	shown [ʃəʊn]	показывать
sing	sang	sung	петь
sit	sat	sat	сидеть
sleep	slept	slept	спать
smell	smelt	smelt	нюхать, пахнуть
speak [spi:k]	spoke [spəʊk]	spoken	говорить, разговаривать
spend	spent	spent	тратить, проводить
stand	stood	stood	стоять
sweep	swept	swept	мести
swim	swam [swæm]	swum	плавать
take	took [tʊk]	taken [teɪkən]	брать, взять
teach	taught [tɔ:t]	taught	учить (кого-то)
tell	told [təʊld]	told	сказать (кому-то что-то), рассказать
think	thought [θɔ:t]	thought	думать
understand	understood	understood	понимать
wear [weə]	wore [wɔ:]	worn [wɔ:n]	носить (одежду)
win	won [wʌn]	won [wʌn]	победить
write [raɪt]	wrote [rəʊt]	written [rɪtn]	писать

# Grammar Reference

## (ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК)

### PRONOUNS (Местоимения)

Personal Pronouns (личные местоимения)		Possessive (притяжательные: чей?, чья?, чье?)	Reflexive (возвратные)
Subject Pronouns (именительный падеж: кто? что?)	Object Pronouns (объектный падеж: кого? что? кому? чему? кем? чем?)		
I	me	my	myself
you	you	your	yourself
she	her	her	herself
he	him	his	himself
it	it	its	itself
we	us	our	ourselves
they	them	their	themselves

### NUMBERS (Числительные)

1–21	1-ый–21-ый	10–100...	10-ый, 100-ый...	
one	first	ten	tenth	<b>100</b> — a/one hundred
two	second	twenty	twentieth	<b>200</b> — two hundred
three	third	thirty	thirtieth	<b>1,000</b> — a/one thousand
four	fourth	forty	fortieth	<b>4,000</b> — four thousand
five	fifth	fifty	fiftieth	<b>1,000,000</b> — a/one million
six	sixth	sixty	sixtieth	<b>1,000,000,000</b> — a/one billion
seven	seventh	seventy	seventieth	
eight	eighth	eighty	eightieth	
nine	ninth	ninety	ninetieth	
ten	tenth	a hundred	hundredth	
eleven	eleventh	two hundred	two hundredth	
twelve	twelfth	a thousand	thousandth	
thirteen	thirteenth	a million	millionth	
fourteen	fourteenth			
fifteen	fifteenth			
sixteen	sixteenth			
seventeen	seventeenth			
eighteen	eighteenth			
nineteen	nineteenth			
twenty	twentieth			
twenty-one	twenty-first			

<b>1/2</b> — a half
<b>1/4</b> — a quarter
<b>1 1/2</b> — one and a half
<b>1.7</b> — one point seven

**137** — one hundred and thirty seven  
**5,253** — five thousand two hundred and fifty three  
**2,500,000** — two million five hundred thousand

hundreds of students  
 thousands of books  
 millions of people

## VERB TENSES (Глагольные времена)

### Present Simple (Простое настоящее)

+ Positive	- Negative	? Question
I You We They } speak English.  She He It } speaks English.	I You We They } don't speak English.  She He It } doesn't speak English.	Do { I you we they } speak English?  Does { she he it } speak English?
Short answers:    Yes, { I No, { we you they } do. } don't.        Yes, { she No, { he it } does. } doesn't.		

### Past Simple (Простое прошедшее)

+ Positive	- Negative	? Question
I You She He It We They } spoke English.	I You She He It We They } didn't speak English.	Did { I you she he it we they } speak English?
Short answers:    Yes, { I, you, she, he, it, we, they } did.        No, { I, you, she, he, it, we, they } didn't.		

## Future Simple (Простое будущее)

+ Positive	- Negative	? Question
I } will (shall) speak We } English.	I } won't (shan't) speak We } English.	Will (Shall) } I } speak English? } we }
You } They } will speak English. She } He } It }	You } They } won't speak English. She } He } It }	Will } } you } } they } speak English? } she } } he } } it }
Short answers:		
Yes, } I } will (shall). } we }	No, } I } won't (shan't). } we }	
Yes, } you, they, } will. } she, he, it }	No, } you, they, } won't. } she, he, it }	

## Present Continuous (Настоящее продолженное)

+ Positive	- Negative	? Question
I } am } We } are } writing now. You } They } She } He } is } It }	I } am } We } are } not writing now. You } They } She } is } He } It }	Am } I } Are } we } writing now? } you } } they } } she } Is } he } } it }
Short answers:		
Yes, I am.	No, I am not.	
Yes, } we, you, } are. } they } Yes, } she, he, } is. } it }	No, } we, you, } are not. } they } No, } she, he, } is not. } it }	

## Present Perfect (Настоящее завершённое)

+ Positive	- Negative	? Question			
I We You They She He It	I We You They She He It	Have Has			
{ have written the story. has written the story.	{ haven't written the story. hasn't written the story.	{ I we you they she he it } written the story?			
Short answers:					
Yes,	{ I, you, we, they }	have.	No,	{ I, you, we, they }	haven't.
Yes,	{ she, he, it }	has.	No,	{ she, he, it }	hasn't.

## Have got (ИМЕТЬ)

+ Positive	- Negative	? Question			
I We You They She He It	I We You They She He It	Have Has			
{ have got a computer. has got a computer.	{ haven't got a computer. hasn't got a computer.	{ I we you they she he it } got a computer?			
Short answers:					
Yes,	{ I, you, we, they }	have.	No,	{ I, you, we, they }	haven't.
Yes,	{ she, he, it }	has.	No,	{ she, he, it }	hasn't.

# COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

(Степени сравнения прилагательных и наречий)

<b>Adjective</b> (прилагательное)	<b>Comparative</b> (сравнительная степень)	<b>Superlative</b> (превосходная степень)
old	older	the oldest
short	shorter	the shortest
big	bigger	the biggest
nice	nicer	the nicest
pretty	prettier	the prettiest
popular	more popular	most popular
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
hard	harder	hardest
carefully	more carefully	most carefully much more carefully

## ● Remember

good	better	best
bad	worse	worst
far	farther	farthest
well	better	best
bad	worse	worst
much	more	most
little	less	least

## YES / NO QUESTIONS

Do you speak English?	
Do...?	Will...?
Does...?	Have...?
Did...?	Has...?
Can...?	Had...?
Could...?	Am...?
May...?	Is...?
Must...?	Are...?
Would...?	Was...?
Should...?	Were...?
Shall...?	

## WH — QUESTIONS

When did you go to Britain?
What...? — Что? Какой?
Who...? — Кто?
Whom...? — Кого? Кому?
Where...? — Где? Куда?
Why...? — Зачем? Почему?
Which...? — Какой (из)? Который?
When...? — Когда?
How...? — Как?
How long...? — Как долго?
How much? — Сколько?
How many? — Сколько?
What time? — Который час?
At what time? — В какое время?
Whose? — Чей?

# Vocabulary

## A a

- a [eɪ] / [ə] (an) — неопределенный артикль  
abbey ['æbi] — аббатство  
about [ə'baʊt] — о, около  
above [ə'blaʊ] — над  
\*abroad [ə'brɔ:d] — за границей  
    \*to go abroad — ездить за границу  
accomodation [ə,kɒmə'deɪʃən] — размещение  
across [ə'krɒs] — через  
act [ækt] — играть, разыгрывать (роль)  
active ['æktɪv] — активный  
activity [æk'tɪvɪti] — деятельность  
actor ['æktə] — актер  
actress ['æktɪs] — актриса  
add [æd] — добавлять  
address [ə'dres] — адрес  
adjective [ədʒɪktɪv] — имя прилагательное  
advantage [əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ] — преимущество  
\*adventure [əd'ventʃə] — приключение  
adverb ['ædvɜ:b] — наречие  
\*advert [əd'vɜ:t] — реклама, объявление  
advertisement [əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt] — реклама  
advise [əd'vaɪz] — советовать  
afraid [ə'freɪd] — испуганный  
    to be afraid of — бояться чего-либо  
Africa ['æfrɪkə] — Африка  
African ['æfrɪkən] — африканский  
after ['ɑ:ftə] — после  
afternoon [ɑ:ftə'nu:n] — полдень  
again [ə'geɪn] — опять  
against [ə'geɪnst] — против  
\*age [eɪdʒ] — возраст  
agent ['eɪdʒənt] — агент  
ago [ə'gəʊ] — назад  
agree [ə'gri:] — соглашаться  
air [eə] — воздух  
    \*open air — свежий воздух  
alike [ə'laɪk] — похожий, подобный  
all [ɔ:l] — весь, вся, всё, все  
allow [ə'laʊ] — разрешать  
almost ['ɔ:lməʊst] — почти  
\*alone [ə'ləʊn] — один, одинокий  
along [ə'lɒŋ] — вдоль, по  
aloud [ə'laʊd] — громко, вслух  
\*already [ɔ:l'reɪdɪ] — уже  
also ['ɔ:lsəʊ] — также, тоже  
although [ɔ:l'dəʊ] — хотя; несмотря на то, что  
always ['ɔ:lwɪz] — всегда  
am (to be) [əm] — глагол-связка  
America [ə'merɪkə] — Америка  
American [ə'merɪkən] — американский  
among [ə'mʌŋ] — среди, между  
ancient ['eɪnʃənt] — древний, старинный  
and [ənd] — и  
anecdote ['ænɪkdəʊt] — анекдот  
angry ['æŋɡrɪ] — сердитый, раздражительный  
animal ['ænɪmə] — животное  
animated ['ænɪmeɪtɪd] — оживленный  
    animated cartoon — мультфильм  
anniversary [ˌænɪ'vɜ:səri] — годовщина  
announce [ə'naʊns] — объявлять  
another [ə'nʌðə] — еще один, другой  
answer ['ɑ:nsə] — ответ; отвечать  
antonym ['æntənɪm] — антоним  
any ['eni] — какой-нибудь, сколько-нибудь, любой  
    anybody ['eni,bɒdɪ] — любой, всякий  
    anything ['eniθɪŋ] — что-нибудь  
    anywhere ['eniweə] — где-нибудь, куда-нибудь  
appear [ə'piə] — появляться  
appetite ['æpɪtaɪt] — аппетит  
apple ['æpl] — яблоко  
    apple-pie [ˌæpl 'paɪ] — яблочный пирог  
application [ˌæplɪ'keɪʃən] (form) — анкета  
April ['eɪprəl] — апрель  
appropriate [ə'prɒpɪət] — подходящий  
architect ['ɑ:kɪtekt] — архитектор  
architecture ['ɑ:kɪtektʃə] — архитектура  
Arctic ['ɑ:ktɪk] — Арктика  
are (to be) [ɑ:] — глагол-связка  
area ['eəriə] — площадь, пространство  
argue ['ɑ:gju:] — спорить  
argument ['ɑ:gjʊmənt] — довод, аргумент  
arm [ɑ:m] — рука (от плеча до кисти)

\* Слова для обязательного усвоения в 5-6 классах.



armchair ['ɑ:mʃeə] — кресло  
 around [ə'raʊnd] — вокруг  
 \*arrange [ə'reɪndʒ] — устраивать, договариваться  
 arrive [ə'raɪv] — приезжать, прибывать  
 \*art [ɑ:t] — искусство  
 article ['ɑ:tɪkəl] — артикль, статья  
 \*artist ['ɑ:tɪst] — художник  
 as [əz] — как  
 ask [ɑ:sk] — спрашивать  
 associate [ə'səʊʃieɪt] — ассоциировать(ся), связывать(ся)  
 at [ət] — на, за, в  
 athletic [æθ'letɪk] — атлетический  
 Atlantic [ət'læntɪk] — атлантический  
 atmosphere ['ætməsfɪə] — атмосфера  
 attention [ə'tenʃən] — внимание  
 August ['ɔ:gəst] — август  
 Australia [ɔ:s'treɪljə] — Австралия  
 Australian [ɒ'streɪliən] — австралийский  
 \*aunt [ɑ:nt] — тетья  
 \*author ['ɔ:θə] — автор  
 autumn ['ɔ:təm] — осень  
 away [ə'weɪ] — прочь

## B b

baby ['beɪbɪ] — ребенок, младенец  
 back [bæk] — назад  
 bad [bæd] — плохой  
 badly ['bædli] — плохо  
 bag [bæg] — сумка, портфель  
 baker ['beɪkə] — пекарь, булочник  
 ball [bɔ:l] — мяч  
 ballet ['bæleɪ] — балет  
 balloon [bə'lʊ:n] — воздушный шарик  
 Baltic [bɔ:ltɪk] (sea) — Балтийское (море)  
 bank [bæŋk] — банк  
 banker ['bæŋkə] — банкир  
 bar [bɑ:] (of Mars) — батончик ("Марса")  
 baseball ['beɪsbɔ:l] — бейсбол  
 basketball ['bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l] — баскетбол  
 bathroom ['bɑ:θrʊm] — ванная комната  
 be (am, is, are) [bi:] — быть, находиться  
 \*be going to... — собираться что-либо сделать  
 bear [beə] — медведь  
 beat [bi:t] (beat, beaten) — бить  
 beautiful ['bjʊ:tɪfəl] — прекрасный  
 because [brɪ'kɔ:z] — потому что  
 become [brɪ'kʌm] (became [brɪ'keɪm], become) — становиться

bed [bed] — кровать  
 bedroom ['bedrʊm] — спальня  
 before [brɪ'fɔ:] — до  
 begin [brɪ'gɪn] (began, begun) — начинать  
 beginning [brɪ'gɪnɪŋ] — начало  
 behind [brɪ'haɪnd] — за  
 believe [brɪ'li:v] — верить, думать  
 bell [bel] — колокол  
 belong [brɪ'lɒŋ] — принадлежать  
 below [brɪ'ləʊ] — ниже, внизу  
 berry ['berɪ] — ягода  
 beside [brɪ'saɪd] — рядом, около  
 best [best] — самый лучший, наилучший  
 better ['betə] — лучше  
 between [brɪ'twi:n] — между  
 bicycle ['baɪsɪkəl] (bike [baɪk]) — велосипед  
 big [bɪg] — большой  
 bill [bɪl] — счет  
 biology [baɪ'ɒlədʒɪ] — биология  
 bird [bɜ:d] — птица  
 birthday ['bɜ:θdeɪ] — день рождения  
 biscuit ['bɪskɪt] — печенье  
 black [blæk] — черный  
 blackboard ['blækbɔ:d] — доска (в классе)  
 blank [blæŋk] — пропуск  
 \*blood [blʌd] — кровь  
 bloody ['blʌdi] — кровавый  
 blouse [blaʊz] — блузка  
 blue [blu:] — голубой, синий  
 boat [bəʊt] — лодка, корабль  
 boating ['bəʊtɪŋ] — катание на лодке  
 body ['bɒdi] — тело  
 bodyguard ['bɒdɪgɑ:d] — телохранитель  
 boil [bɔɪl] — варить  
 bold [bəʊld] — жирный шрифт  
 book [bʊk] — книга  
 booklet ['bʊklɪt] — брошюра, буклет  
 boot [bu:t] — ботинок  
 boring ['bɔ:ɪŋ] — скучный, надоедливый  
 born [bɔ:n] — прирожденный  
 \*to be born — родиться  
 borrow ['bɒrəʊ] — брать взаймы  
 both [bəʊθ] — оба  
 box [bɒks] — коробка  
 boy [bɔɪ] — мальчик  
 bracket ['brækɪt] — скобка  
 brave [breɪv] — храбрый  
 bread [bred] — хлеб  
 break (broke, broken) [breɪk] — перемена; ломать  
 breakfast ['brekfəst] — завтрак  
 bridge [brɪdʒ] — мост  
 bright [braɪt] — яркий

bring (brought, brought) [brɪŋ] — приносить  
Britain ['brɪtn] — Британия  
British ['brɪtɪʃ] — британский  
(the) British — британцы  
brother ['brʌðə] — брат  
brown [braʊn] — коричневый  
bubble ['bʌbl] — пузырь  
build (built, built) [bɪld] — строить  
\*building ['bɪldɪŋ] — здание  
bun [bʌn] — булочка с изюмом  
business ['bɪznɪs] — бизнес  
\*businessman ['bɪznɪsmən] — бизнесмен  
busy ['bɪzi] — занятой (делами)  
but [bʌt] — но  
butter ['bʌtə] — масло  
butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ] — бабочка  
buy [baɪ] (bought, bought) — покупать  
by bus — автобусом

---

## С с

---

cafe ['kæfeɪ] — кафе  
\*cage [keɪdʒ] — клетка  
cake [keɪk] — торт, пирожное  
calendar ['kælɪndə] — календарь  
call [kɔ:l] — зов; звать, называть  
give a call (call up) — звонить  
camel ['kæmə] — верблюд  
can [kæn] — мочь, уметь  
canary [kə'neəri] — канарейка  
candle ['kændl] — свеча  
\*capital ['kæpɪtl] — столица  
car [kɑ:] — легковая машина  
card [kɑ:d] — открытка  
care [keə] — забота, уход  
to take care of smb. — заботиться о ком-либо  
careful ['keəfəl] — внимательный  
carefully ['keəfəli] — внимательно, осторожно  
caring ['keəriŋ] — заботливый  
carrot ['kærət] — морковь  
carry ['kæri] — нести  
cartoon [kɑ:'tu:n] — мультфильм  
cartridge ['kɑ:trɪdʒ] — картридж  
cassette [kə'set] — кассета  
cat [kæt] — кошка, кот  
catch [kæʃ] (caught, caught) — ловить, поймать  
cathedral [kə'θi:drəl] — собор  
celebrate ['selɪbreɪt] — праздновать  
celebration [ˌselɪ'breɪʃən] — празднование

central ['sentrəl] — центральный  
centre ['sentə] — центр  
\*century ['sentʃəri] — век  
certain ['sɜ:tn] — определенный  
\*certainly ['sɜ:tnli] — конечно, несомненно  
chair [tʃeə] — стул  
championship ['tʃæmpɪənʃɪp] — чемпионат  
chance [tʃɑ:ns] — шанс  
change [tʃeɪndʒ] — сдача; менять, меняться  
channel ['tʃænl] — канал  
character ['kærɪktə] — характер  
\*characteristic [ˌkærɪktə'rɪstɪk] — характерная черта, особенность  
chart [tʃɑ:t] — диаграмма, схема  
check [tʃek] — контроль, проверка  
cheek [tʃi:k] — щека  
cheese [tʃi:z] — сыр  
chemical ['kemɪkəl] — химический  
cherry ['tʃeri] — вишня  
chess [tʃes] — шахматы  
chew [tʃu:] — жевать  
child [tʃaɪld] — ребенок  
children ['tʃɪldrən] — дети  
chips [tʃɪps] — чипсы  
chocolate ['tʃɒklɪn] — шоколад  
choice [tʃɔɪs] — выбор  
choose [tʃu:z] — выбирать  
church [tʃɜ:ʃ] — церковь  
\*cinema ['sɪnɪmə] — кино, кинотеатр  
circle ['sɜ:kl] — круг  
circus ['sɜ:kəs] — цирк  
city ['sɪti] — город (большой)  
class [klɑ:s] — класс  
classical ['klæsɪkəl] — классический  
classmate ['kla:smet] — одноклассник  
classroom ['kla:sru:m] — классная комната  
clean [kli:n] — чистить, убирать; чистый  
clear [kliə] (the table) — убрать со стола  
clever ['klevə] — умный  
client ['klaɪənt] — клиент  
clock [klɒk] — часы  
close [kləʊz] — закрывать; близко  
clothes [kləʊðz] — одежда  
club [klʌb] — клуб  
coat [kəʊt] — пальто  
cockerel ['kɒkərə] — петух  
coin [kɔɪn] — монета  
Coca-Cola [ˌkəʊkə 'kəʊlə] — кока-кола  
cold [kəʊld] — холодный  
\*collect [kə'lekt] — собирать, коллекционировать  
collection [kə'lektʃən] — коллекция  
colour ['klɒlə] — цвет

column ['kɒləm] — колонка, столбец  
 combination [,kɒmbɪ'neɪʃən] — соединение  
 come [kʌm] (came, come) — приходить, приезжать  
 \*comedy ['kɒmɪdɪ] — комедия  
 comfort ['kʌmfət] — отдых, покой, комфорт  
 comment ['kɒment] (on) — высказывать мнение  
 comparative [kəm'pærətɪv] — сравнительный  
 compare [kəm'peə] — сравнивать  
 competition [,kɒmpɪ'tɪʃən] — соревнование, конкурс  
 complete [kəm'pli:t] — завершить, закончить  
 compose [kəm'pəʊz] — составлять, сочинять  
 composer [kəm'pəʊzə] — композитор  
 composition [,kɒmpə'zɪʃən] — сочинение  
 computer [kəm'pjʊ:tə] — компьютер  
 \*computer programmer [kəm'pjʊ:tə 'prəʊgræmə] — программист  
 concert ['kɒnsət] — концерт  
 conference ['kɒnfərəns] — конференция  
 conservative [kən'sz:vətɪv] — консервативный  
 consult [kən'sʌlt] — советоваться  
 contain [kən'teɪn] — содержать в себе, вмещать  
 continent ['kɒntɪnənt] — континент  
 conversation [,kɒnvə'seɪʃən] — разговор  
 cook [kʊk] — повар; готовить  
 copy ['kɒpi] — переписать  
 corner ['kɔ:nə] — угол  
 coronation [,kɒrə'neɪʃən] — коронация  
 correct [kə'rekt] — исправлять; правильный  
 correctly [kə'rektli] — правильно  
 correspondent [,kɒrɪs'pɒndənt] — корреспондент  
 could [kʊd] — мог, могла  
 count [kaʊnt] — считать  
 country ['kʌntri] — сельская местность  
 in the country — за городом (где?)  
 to the country — за город (куда?)  
 course [kɔ:s] — курс  
 of course — конечно  
 \*cousin ['kʌzn] — двоюродный брат, сестра  
 cow [kaʊ] — корова  
 cream [kri:m] — сливки  
 create [kri'eɪt] — творить, создавать  
 creative [kri'eɪtɪv] — творческий  
 crocodile ['krɒkədəɪl] — крокодил  
 \*cross [krɒs] — пересекать, переходить  
 \*crossing ['krɒsɪŋ] — перекресток, переход  
 crowd [kraʊd] — толпа  
 cruel [kru:əl] — жестокий, безжалостный  
 cry [kraɪ] — плакать, кричать

culture ['kʌltʃə] — культура  
 cunning ['kʌnɪŋ] — хитрый  
 cup [kʌp] — чашка  
 curious ['kjʊəriəs] — любопытный  
 custom ['kʌstəm] — обычай  
 cut [kʌt] (cut, cut) — резать

## D d

dacha ['dɑ:tʃə] — дача  
 dad [dæd] — (*разг.*) папа  
 dance [dɑ:ns] — танцевать  
 dancer ['dɑ:nsə] — танцор  
 dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] — опасный  
 dark [dɑ:k] — темный  
 darling ['dɑ:lɪŋ] — дорогой  
 date [deɪt] — дата  
 daughter ['dɔ:tə] — дочь  
 day [deɪ] — день  
 death [deθ] — смерть  
 December [dɪ'sembə] — декабрь  
 decide [dɪ'saɪd] — решать  
 decorate ['dekəreɪt] — украшать  
 deep [di:p] — глубокий  
 delicious [dɪ'lɪʃəs] — очень вкусный  
 \*dentist ['dentɪst] — зубной врач  
 depend [dɪ'pend] (on) — зависеть от  
 deputy ['depjʊtɪ] — заместитель  
 describe [dɪs'kraɪb] — описывать  
 description [dɪs'krɪpʃən] — описание  
 desert ['dezət] — пустыня  
 desk [desk] — парта  
 \*detective [dɪ'tektɪv] (story) — детектив; детективный  
 development [dɪ'veləpmənt] — развитие  
 dialogue ['daɪəlɒg] — диалог  
 dictionary ['dɪkʃənəri] — словарь  
 \*die [daɪ] — умереть  
 difference ['dɪfərəns] — различие  
 different ['dɪfərənt] — различный  
 difficult ['dɪfɪkəlt] — трудный  
 dinner ['dɪnə] — обед  
 director [dɪ'rektə] — директор  
 dirty ['dɜ:tɪ] — грязный  
 disadvantage [dɪsəd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ] — вред, неудобство, невыгодное положение  
 disagree [dɪsə'gri:] — не соглашаться  
 disco ['dɪskəʊ] — дискотека  
 discover [dɪs'kʌvə] — обнаруживать  
 discovery [dɪs'kʌvəri] — открытие  
 discuss [dɪs'kʌs] — обсуждать  
 dishes ['dɪʃɪz] — посуда

dislike [dis'laɪk] — не любить  
dive [daɪv] — нырять  
divide [dɪ'vaɪd] — делить  
do [du:] (did, done) — делать  
doctor ['dɒktə] — доктор  
documentary [ˌdɒkjʊ'mentəri] — докумен-  
тальный  
dog [dɒg] — собака  
doll [dɒl] — кукла  
dolphin ['dɒlfɪn] — дельфин  
\*domestic [də'mestɪk] — домашний  
\*dominant ['dɒmɪnənt] — главный, отличи-  
тельный  
door [dɔ:] — дверь  
\*drama [drə:mə] — драма  
\*dramatize ['dræmətaɪz] — инсценировать  
draw [drɔ:] (drew, drawn) — рисовать  
drawing ['drɔ:ɪŋ] — рисование  
dream [dri:m] — мечта  
dress [dres] — платье  
drink [drɪŋk] (drank, drunk) — пить  
drive [draɪv] (drove, driven) — ехать на ма-  
шине, вести машину  
\*driver ['draɪvə] — водитель  
drum [drʌm] — барабан  
dry [draɪ] — сухой  
duck [dʌk] — утка  
dull [dʌl] — скучный  
during ['djʊərəɪŋ] — на протяжении, во вре-  
мя (когда?)

---

## E e

---

each [i:tʃ] — каждый  
each other — друг друга  
eagle ['i:gl] — орел  
early ['ɜ:lɪ] — рано  
ear [ɪə] — ухо  
earth [ɜ:θ] — земля  
east [i:st] — восток  
Easter ['i:stə] — Пасха  
easy ['i:zi] — легкий, легко  
eat [i:t] (ate, eaten) — есть, кушать  
education [ˌedʒʊ'keɪʃən] — образование  
\*educational [ˌedʒʊ'keɪʃənəl] — образователь-  
ный  
egg [eg] — яйцо  
eight [eɪt] — восемь  
eighteen [ˌeɪ'ti:n] — восемнадцать  
eighteenth [ˌeɪ'ti:nθ] — восемнадцатый  
either ['aɪðə] — тоже  
elder ['eldə] — старший (брат, сестра)

elephant ['elɪfənt] — слон  
eleven [ɪ'levən] — одиннадцать  
else [els] — еще  
end [end] — конец  
\*endangered [ɪn'deɪndʒəd] — находящийся  
под угрозой вымирания или уничтожения  
ending ['endɪŋ] — конец фильма (истории и  
т. д.)  
\*engineer [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə] — инженер  
England ['ɪŋɡlənd] — Англия  
English ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ] — английский; английский  
язык  
English-speaking ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ'spi:kɪŋ] — англого-  
ворящий  
Englishman ['ɪŋɡlɪʃmən] — англичанин  
enjoy [ɪn'dʒɔɪ] — получать удовольствие  
\*enjoyable [ɪn'dʒɔɪəbəl] — приятный, достав-  
ляющий удовольствие  
enough [ɪ'nʌf] — достаточно  
enter ['entə] — входить  
entertainment [ˌentə'teɪnmənt] — развлечение  
equivalent [ɪ'kwɪvələnt] — эквивалент  
etc [ˌet'setərə] — и так далее  
Europe ['ju:ərəp] — Европа  
even [i:vən] — даже  
evening [i:vnɪŋ] — вечер  
event [ɪ'vent] — событие  
\*ever ['evə] — когда-либо  
every ['evri] — каждый  
everybody ['evrɪbɒdi] — все  
every day ['evri deɪ] — каждый день  
everything ['evrɪθɪŋ] — все  
evolution [ˌi:və'lʊ:ʃən] — эволюция  
exam [ɪg'zæm] — экзамен  
example [ɪg'zɑ:mpəl] — пример  
excellent ['eksələnt] — отличный; отлично  
\*exchange [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] — обмен  
exercise ['eksəsaɪz] — упражнение  
exercise-book ['eksəsaɪz bʊk] — тетрадь  
(для упражнений)  
exhibit [ɪg'zɪbɪt] — выставлять, показывать  
exotic [ɪg'zɒtɪk] — экзотический  
expensive [ɪks'pensɪv] — дорогой  
experiment [ɪks'perɪmənt] — опыт, эксперимент  
explain [ɪks'pleɪn] — объяснять  
expression [ɪks'preʃən] — выражение  
eye [aɪ] — глаз

---

## F f

---

face [feɪs] — лицо  
fairy-tale ['feəri:teɪl] — сказка; сказочный

fall [fɔ:l] (fell, fallen) — падать  
 false [fɔ:ls] — неправильный  
 family ['fæməli] — семья  
 famous ['feiməs] — знаменитый  
 to be famous for — быть знаменитым  
 fantastic [fæn'tæstɪk] — фантастический,  
 превосходный  
 far [fɑ:] — далекий; далеко  
 farm [fɑ:m] — ферма  
 farmer ['fɑ:mə] — фермер  
 fast [fɑ:st] — быстрый; быстро  
 fat [fæt] — толстый, жирный  
 father ['fɑ:ðə] — папа  
 favourite ['feivərit] — любимый  
 February ['febrʊəri] — февраль  
 Federation [,fedə'reiʃən] — федерация  
 feed [fi:d] (fed, fed) — кормить  
 feeding ['fi:diŋ] — кормление  
 feel [fi:l] (felt, felt) — чувствовать  
 felt-tip pen [,felt'tɪp'pen] — фломастер  
 \*female ['fi:meil] — женщина  
 festival ['festɪvəl] — фестиваль  
 few [fju:] — несколько, немного  
 fifteen [,fɪf'ti:n] — пятнадцать  
 fifth [fɪfθ] — пятый  
 fifty ['fɪftɪ] — пятьдесят  
 \*fight [faɪt] (fought, fought) — сражаться  
 fill [fɪl] (in) — заполнять пропуски  
 film [fɪlm] — фильм  
 filmstar ['fɪlmstɑ:] — кинозвезда  
 find [faɪnd] (found, found) — находить  
 find out — выяснять  
 fine [faɪn] — хороший, прекрасный  
 finish ['fɪnɪʃ] — заканчивать  
 Finland ['fɪnlənd] — Финляндия  
 fire ['faɪə] — огонь  
 fireman ['faɪəməŋ] — пожарный  
 fireplace ['faɪəpleɪs] — камин  
 first [fɜ:st] — первый, сначала  
 at first — на первых порах  
 fish [fɪʃ] — рыба  
 five [faɪv] — пять  
 flat [flæt] — квартира  
 flash [flæʃ] — вспышка  
 no flash — не фотографировать  
 floor [flɔ:] — пол  
 focus ['fəʊkəs] — (зд.) внимание на...  
 follow ['fɒləʊ] — следить, следовать за  
 to be fond of — любить (что-либо)  
 food [fu:d] — еда, пища  
 foot [fʊt] — ступня  
 football ['fʊtbɔ:l] — футбол  
 football-player ['fʊtbɔ:l'pleɪə] — футболист  
 for [fɔ] — для, в течение (как долго)  
 \*foreign ['fɒrɪn] — иностранный

foreigner ['fɒrɪnə] — иностранец  
 forest ['fɒrɪst] — лес  
 forget [fə'get] (forgot, forgotten) — забывать  
 \*fork [fɔ:k] — вилка  
 \*form [fɔ:m] — класс  
 former ['fɔ:mə] — бывший  
 four [fɔ:] — четыре  
 fox [fɒks] — лиса  
 frame [freɪm] — рамка; обрамлять  
 \*free [fri:] — свободный, вольный, бесплат-  
 ный  
 freedom ['fri:dəm] — свобода  
 French [frenʃ] — французский  
 fresh [freʃ] — свежий  
 friend [frend] — друг  
 make friends with smb. — подружиться  
 с кем-либо  
 friendly ['frendli] — дружелюбный  
 Friday ['fraɪdɪ] — пятница  
 from [frəm] — из  
 frosty ['frɒsti] — морозный  
 fruit [fru:t] — фрукты  
 full [fʊl] of — полный  
 fun [fʌn] — веселье, удовольствие  
 funny ['fʌni] — смешной, забавный  
 future ['fju:tʃə] — будущее: будущий

## G g

gallery ['gæləri] — галерея  
 \*art gallery — художественная галерея  
 game [geɪm] — игра  
 gap [gæp] — пропуск  
 garbage ['gɑ:bɪʃ] — мусор  
 garden ['gɑ:dn] — сад  
 \*gardening — садоводство  
 gather ['gæðə] — собирать  
 general ['dʒenərəl] — общее, общий  
 gentleman ['dʒentlmən] — джентльмен  
 German ['dʒɜ:mən] — немец; немецкий язык  
 Germany ['dʒɜ:məni] — Германия  
 get [get] (got, got) — получать  
 to get up — вставать  
 to get along / to get on — уживаться  
 to get rid of — избавиться  
 to get ready — быть готовым  
 \*giant ['dʒaɪənt] — гигантский  
 giraffe [dʒɪ'rɑ:f] — жираф  
 girl [gɜ:l] — девочка  
 give [gɪv] (gave, given) — давать, подавать  
 to give presents — дарить  
 to give up — отказываться  
 glad [glæd] — довольный

to be glad — радоваться  
glass [glɑ:s] — стакан  
glove [glʌv] — перчатка  
go [gəʊ] (went, gone) — ходить, идти, ехать  
to go to bed — ложиться спать  
to go for a walk — прогуляться  
to go by bike — кататься на велосипеде  
to go shopping — ходить за покупками  
goat [gəʊt] — козел  
good [gʊd] — хороший, добрый  
Goodness! ['gʊdnɪs] — Господи!  
grammar ['græmə] — грамматика  
grandfather ['grænd,fɑ:ðə] — дедушка  
grandma ['grænmə:] — (разг.) бабушка  
grandmother ['græn,mʌðə] — бабушка  
grandpa ['grænpɑ:] — (разг.) дедушка  
grandparents ['græn,peərənts] — бабушка и дедушка  
granny ['græni] — (разг.) бабушка  
grass [grɑ:s] — трава  
great [greɪt] — великий  
green [gri:n] — зеленый  
grey [greɪ] — серый  
ground [graʊnd] — земля  
\*group [gru:p] — группа  
grown-up [grəʊn'ʌp] — взрослый  
guard [gɑ:d] — стража, караул  
guess [ges] — догадываться  
guest [gest] — гость  
\*guide [gaɪd] — гид  
guinea-pig ['ɡɪni:pɪɡ] — морская свинка  
guitar [ɡɪ'tɑ:] — гитара  
gum [ɡʌm] — жевательная резинка

---

## Н н

---

habit ['hæbɪt] — привычка  
hair [heə] — волосы  
half [hɑ:f] — половина  
hall [hɔ:l] — холл, зал  
\*hamster ['hæmstə] — хомяк  
hand [hænd] — рука (кисть)  
happen ['hæpən] — случаться, происходить  
happy ['hæpi] — счастливый  
hard [hɑ:d] — трудный; усердно  
work hard — усердно трудиться  
hardly ['hɑ:dlɪ] — едва, с трудом  
hate [heit] — ненавидеть  
have [hæv] (had, had) — иметь  
he [hi:] — он  
head [hed] — голова  
head teacher [hed'ti:tʃə] — директор школы

health [helθ] — здоровье  
healthy ['helθɪ] — здоровый  
hear [hɪə] (heard, heard) — слышать  
heart [hɑ:t] — сердце  
by heart — наизусть  
heavy ['hevi] — тяжелый (по весу)  
hello [he'ləʊ] — привет  
help [help] — помощь; помогать  
hen [hen] — курица  
her [hɜ:] — её  
here [hɪə] — здесь  
hero ['hɪərəʊ] — герой  
herself [hɜ:'self] — (она) сама  
high [haɪ] — высокий  
hike ['haɪk] — длительная прогулка, поход  
to go on a hike — ходить в поход  
hill [hɪl] — холм  
himself [hɪm'self] — (он) сам  
his [hɪz] — его  
historic [hɪs'tɔ:ɪk] — исторический (имеющий историческое значение)  
historical [hɪs'tɔ:ɪkəl] — исторический (связанный с историей)  
\*history ['hɪstəri] — история  
hobby ['hɒbi] — хобби  
hockey ['hɒki] — хоккей  
hold [həʊld] (held, held) — держать  
holiday ['hɒlɪdɪ] — праздник  
holidays — каникулы  
home [həʊm] — дом, домой  
homeless ['həʊmləs] — бездомный  
homework ['həʊmwɜ:k] — домашняя работа  
hope [həʊp] — надежда; надеяться  
horse [hɔ:s] — лошадь  
horseriding ['hɔ:s,raɪdɪŋ] — катание на лошади  
\*horseracing ['hɔ:s,reɪsɪŋ] — скачки  
hospitable ['hɒspɪtəbəl] — гостеприимный  
hospital ['hɒspɪtl] — больница  
host [həʊst] — хозяин  
hot [hɒt] — горячий  
hotel [həʊ'tel] — гостиница, отель  
hour [aʊə] — час  
house [haʊs] — дом  
\*housewife ['haʊswaɪf] — домашняя хозяйка  
housework ['haʊswɜ:k] — домашняя работа  
\*how [haʊ] — как (вопросительное слово)  
How old are you? — Сколько Вам лет?  
\*How long? — Сколько? Как долго?  
however [haʊ'evə] — однако  
human ['hju:mən] — человеческий  
humour ['hju:mə] — юмор  
hundred ['hʌndrɪd] — сотня

hungry ['hʌŋɡrɪ] — голодный  
hurry ['hʌrɪ] — спешить  
\*husband ['hʌzbənd] — муж

---

## I i

---

I [aɪ] — я  
ice [aɪs] — лед  
ice cream [aɪs 'kri:m] — мороженое  
idea [aɪ'diə] — идея  
ideal [aɪ'diəl] — идеальный  
if [ɪf] — если, ли  
illustrate ['ɪləstreɪt] — иллюстрировать, пояснять  
image ['ɪmɪdʒ] — образ  
imagine [ɪ'mædʒɪn] — представить, вообразить  
impolite [ɪmpə'laɪt] — невежливый, неучтивый  
important [ɪm'pɔ:tənt] — важный  
impossible [ɪm'pɒsəbəl] — невозможный, невыполнимый  
impressive [ɪm'presɪv] — производящий глубокое впечатление, выразительный  
improve [ɪm'pru:v] — улучшать(ся), совершенствоваться(ся)  
in [ɪn] — в  
include [ɪn'klu:d] — заключать, содержать в себе  
independence [ɪn'dɪ'pendəns] — независимость  
\*independent [ɪn'dɪ'pendənt] — независимый  
Indian ['ɪndiən] — индийский  
industrious [ɪn'dʌstriəs] — трудолюбивый  
infamous ['ɪnfəməs] — позорный, имеющий дурную репутацию  
infinitive [ɪn'fɪnɪtɪv] — инфинитив (неопределенная форма глагола)  
inform [ɪn'fɔ:m] — сообщать, информировать  
informal [ɪn'fɔ:məl] — неофициальный  
\*information [ɪn'fɔ:'meɪʃən] — информация  
\*Information Technology (I.T.) — информатика (учебный предмет)  
\*insect ['ɪnsekt] — насекомое  
inside [ɪn'saɪd] — внутри  
instruction [ɪn'strʌkʃən] — инструкция  
instrument [ɪn'strəmənt] — инструмент  
intelligent [ɪn'telɪdʒənt] — сообразительный  
interest ['ɪntrɪst] — интерес  
to be interested in — интересоваться чем-либо  
interesting [ɪn'trɪstɪŋ] — интересный  
\*international [ɪntə'næʃənəl] — международный  
interpreter [ɪn'tɜ:prɪtə] — переводчик

interview ['ɪntəvju:] — интервью  
\*to give an interview — давать интервью  
into ['ɪntə] — внутрь  
\*introduce [ɪn'trə'dju:s] — представлять, знакомить  
invitation [ɪn'vɪteɪʃən] — приглашение  
invite [ɪn'vaɪt] — приглашать  
iron ['aɪən] — железный  
irregular [ɪ'regjulə] verb — неправильный глагол  
is (to be) [ɪz] — глагол-связка  
island ['aɪlənd] — остров  
it [ɪt] — это, оно  
Italian [ɪ'tæliən] — итальянский  
item ['aɪtəm] — пункт

---

## J j

---

jam [dʒæm] — варенье  
January ['dʒænjuəri] — январь  
jeans [dʒi:nz] — джинсы  
job [dʒɒb] — работа  
jogging ['dʒɒɡɪŋ] — бег трусцой  
\*join [dʒɔɪn] — присоединяться, вступать  
joke [dʒəʊk] — шутка  
journey ['dʒɜ:nɪ] — путешествие  
joy [dʒɔɪ] — радость, веселье  
juice [dʒu:s] — сок  
July [dʒʊ'laɪ] — июль  
jump [dʒʌmp] — прыгать  
June [dʒu:n] — июнь  
\*just [dʒʌst] — только что

---

## K k

---

kangaroo [kæŋɡə'ru:] — кенгуру  
karate [kə'reɪ:tɪ] — каратэ  
keep [ki:p] (kept, kept) — держать, хранить  
to keep fit — быть в хорошей форме  
kilogram ['kɪləgræm] — килограмм  
\*kind [kaɪnd] — вид, разновидность; добрый  
king [kɪŋ] — король  
kingdom ['kɪŋdəm] — королевство  
\*kiss [kɪs] — целовать  
kitchen ['kɪtʃɪn] — кухня  
kitten ['kɪtn] — котенок  
\*knife [naɪf] (pl. knives [naɪvz]) — нож(и)  
knit [nɪt] — вязать  
knock [nɒk] — стучать  
know [nəʊ] (knew, known) — знать  
knowledge ['nɒlɪdʒ] — знания

---

# L I

---

label ['leɪbəl] — этикетка  
lady ['leɪdɪ] — дама, леди  
lake [leɪk] — озеро  
land [lænd] — земля  
language ['læŋɡwɪdʒ] — язык  
large [lɑːdʒ] — большой  
last [lɑːst] — прошлый, последний  
late [leɪt] — поздно; поздний  
I am late. — Я опоздал(а).  
later [leɪtə] — позже, спустя  
laugh [lɑːf] — смеяться  
law [lɔː] — закон  
\*lawyer ['lɔːjə] — юрист  
lay [leɪ] (laid, laid) — класть, положить  
to lay the table — накрыть на стол  
lazy ['leɪzɪ] — ленивый  
leader ['liːdə] — лидер  
learn [lɜːn] (learnt, learnt) — учить что-то,  
узнавать  
leave [liːv] (left, left) — уезжать, оставлять  
\*left [left] — левый  
leg [leg] — нога  
\*legend ['ledʒənd] — легенда  
lemonade [ˌlemə'neɪd] — лимонад  
leopard ['lepəd] — леопард  
lesson ['lesən] — урок  
let [let] us = let's — давайте  
letter ['letə] — буква, письмо  
\*librarian [laɪ'brɛəriən] — библиотекарь  
\*library ['laɪbrəri] — библиотека  
life [laɪf] — жизнь  
life-size ['laɪf'saɪz] — в натуральную величину  
light [laɪt] — светлый  
like [laɪk] — любить, нравиться  
linguist ['lɪŋɡwɪst] — лингвист (человек, занимающийся изучением языков)  
lion ['laɪən] — лев  
list [lɪst] — список  
listen ['lɪsən] — слушать  
literary ['lɪtərəri] — литературный  
\*literature ['lɪtərətʃə] — литература  
little ['lɪtl] — маленький; мало  
a little — немного  
live [lɪv] — жить  
\*local ['ləʊkəl] — местный  
\*lollipop ['lɒlɪpɒp] — леденец на палочке  
Londoner ['lɒndənə] — лондонец  
long [lɒŋ] — длинный  
look [lʊk] — смотреть, выглядеть

look at — смотреть на  
look for — искать  
look like — быть похожим  
look out — выглядывать  
lord [lɔːd] — лорд, господин  
lose [luːz] (lost, lost) — терять  
a lot [lɒt] of; lots of — много  
loud [laʊd] — громкий  
loudly ['laʊdli] — громко  
\*love [lʌv] — любовь; любить  
lovely ['lʌvli] — симпатичный, приятный  
\*loving ['lʌvɪŋ] — любящий  
luck [lʌk] — счастье, удача  
lucky [lʌki] — счастливый, удачливый  
lunch [lʌntʃ] — еда в середине дня (ланч)

---

# M m

---

ma [mɑː] — (*разг.*) мама  
madam ['mædəm] — мадам  
magazine [ˌmæɡə'ziːn] — журнал  
magic ['mædʒɪk] — волшебный  
\*main [meɪn] — главный  
make [meɪk] (made, made) — делать, изготавливать, заставлять  
\*male [meɪl] — лицо мужского пола  
man [mæn] — мужчина  
man-made [ˌmæn'meɪd] — искусственный, созданный руками человека  
manage ['mæniʃdʒ] — уметь  
many ['meni] — много  
map [mæp] — карта  
March [mɑːtʃ] — март  
mark [mɑːk] — отметка  
master ['mɑːstə] — хозяин  
match [mætʃ] — подбирать (в паре)  
mathematics [ˌmæθɪ'mætɪks] (maths) — математика  
matter ['mætə] — вопрос, дело  
What's the matter? — В чем дело?  
May I ...? [meɪ] — Можно мне ...?  
May [meɪ] — май  
mayonnaise [ˌmeɪə'neɪz] — майонез  
me [mi] — мне, меня  
meal [miːl] — пища, еда  
mealtime [ˌmiː'taɪm] — время принятия пищи (завтрака, обеда и т. д.)  
mean [miːn] (meant, meant) — означать  
I mean — я имею в виду  
meaning ['miːnɪŋ] — значение  
meat [miːt] — мясо  
medicine ['medsən] — лекарство



- meet [mit] (met, met) — встретить, познать  
 комиться  
 meeting ['mi:tɪŋ] — встреча  
 member ['membə] — член  
 memory ['meməri] — память  
 merry ['meri] — веселый  
 mice [maɪs] — мыши  
 middle ['mɪdl] — середина  
 midnight ['mɪdnaɪt] — полночь  
 milk [mɪlk] — молоко  
 million ['mɪljən] — миллион  
 mind [maɪnd] — возражать  
 mineral ['mɪnərəl] — минерал  
 minister ['mɪnɪstə] — министр  
 minute ['mɪnɪt] — минута  
 just a minute — подождите минуточку  
 in a minute — через минуту  
 mirror ['mɪrə] — зеркало  
 \*miss [mɪs] — пропускать, скучать  
 mixture ['mɪksʃə] — смесь  
 \*model ['mɒdl] — модель, образец  
 modern ['mɒdn] — современный  
 moment ['məʊmənt] — момент  
 Monday ['mʌndaɪ] — понедельник  
 money ['mʌni] — деньги  
 monkey ['mʌŋki] — обезьяна  
 month [mʌnθ] — месяц  
 \*monument ['mɒnjʊmənt] — памятник  
 moon [mu:n] — луна  
 more [mɔ:] — больше, более  
 morning ['mɔ:nɪŋ] — утро  
 most [məʊst] — самый  
 mother ['mʌðə] — мама  
 mother = mum = mummy  
 Motherland ['mʌðəlænd] — родина  
 mouse [maʊs] — мышь  
 mouth [maʊθ] — рот  
 move [mu:v] — двигать(ся), передвигать(ся)  
 much [mʌʃ] — много  
 \*museum [mju:'zi:əm] — музей  
 mushroom ['mʌʃru:m] — гриб  
 music ['mju:zɪk] — музыка  
 \*musical ['mju:zɪkəl] — музыкальный  
 \*musician [mju:'zɪʃən] — музыкант  
 must [mʌst] — должен  
 my [maɪ] — мой, моя, моё, мои  
 myself [maɪ'self] — (я) сам  
 national ['næʃənəl] — национальный  
 nationality [ˌnæʃə'nælɪti] — национальность  
 \*natural ['nætʃərəl] — естественный, природный  
 \*nature ['neɪtʃə] — природа  
 naughty ['nɔ:ti] — непослушный  
 near [nɪə] — около, рядом, близко  
 nearly ['nɪəli] — близко  
 necessary ['nesɪsəri] — необходимый  
 need [ni:d] — нуждаться  
 neighbour ['neɪbə] — сосед  
 neither... nor ['naɪðə 'nɔ:] — ни... ни  
 \*nephew ['nevju:] — племянник  
 nervous ['nɜ:vəs] — нервный  
 \*never ['nevə] — никогда  
 new [nju:] — новый  
 news [nju:z] — новость, новости  
 newspaper ['nju:spetpə] — газета  
 next [nekst] — следующий, ближайший, бу-  
 душий  
 nice [naɪs] — красивый, приятный  
 nicely ['naɪsli] — хорошо  
 \*nickname ['nɪkneɪm] — прозвище  
 \*niece [ni:s] — племянница  
 night [naɪt] — ночь  
 nineteenth [ˌnaɪn'ti:nθ] — девятнадцатый  
 no [nəʊ] — нет  
 noise [nɔɪz] — шум  
 noisy ['nɔɪzi] — шумный  
 non-athletic [ˌnɒnæθ'letɪk] — неспортивный  
 non-stop [ˌnɒn'stɒp] — безостановочный,  
 непрерывный  
 normal ['nɔ:məl] — нормальный  
 north [nɔ:θ] — север  
 nose [nəʊz] — нос  
 not [nɒt] — отрицательная частица "не"  
 note [nəʊt] — заметка, запись  
 nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] — ничто, ничего  
 notice ['nəʊtɪs] — замечать, обращать вни-  
 мание  
 noun [naʊn] — имя существительное  
 \*novel ['nɒvəl] — роман  
 November [nəʊ'vembə] — ноябрь  
 now [naʊ] — теперь, сейчас  
 number['nʌmbə] — номер  
 \*nurse [nɜ:s] — медсестра, няня

## О о

- obedient [ə'bi:diənt] — послушный  
 occupation [ˌɒkjʊ'peɪʃən] — работа  
 occupy [ˌɒkjʊraɪ] — занимать (пространство)  
 ocean ['əʊʃən] — океан

## N n

- name [neɪm] — имя  
 napkin ['næpkɪn] — салфетка

October [ɒk'təʊbə] — октябрь  
odd [ɒd] — лишний  
of [əv/bv] — предлог родительного падежа  
offer ['ɒfə] — предлагать  
office ['ɒfɪs] — офис  
often ['ɒfən] — часто  
OK = okay [əʊ'keɪ] — хорошо, все в порядке  
old [əʊld] — старый  
older ['əʊldə] — старше (по возрасту)  
omelette ['ɒmlɪt] — омлет  
on [ɒn] — на  
once [wʌns] — однажды  
one [wʌn] — один  
onion ['ɒnjən] — лук  
only ['əʊnli] — только  
open ['əʊpən] — открывать  
opera ['ɒpərə] — опера  
opera-singer ['ɒpərə sɪŋə] — оперный певец  
opinion [ə'pɪnjən] — мнение  
opposite ['ɒpəzɪt] — напротив; противоположный  
or [ɔ:] — или  
orange ['ɒrɪndʒ] — апельсин  
order ['ɔ:də] — порядок  
organize ['ɔ:gənaɪz] — организовывать, уст-  
раивать  
other ['ʌðə] — другой, иной  
our [aʊə] — наш  
ourselves [aʊə'selvz] — (мы) сами  
out [aʊt] — вне, за, из  
outdoors [aʊt'dɔ:z] — на открытом воздухе  
outside [aʊt'saɪd] — за пределами; вне  
\*outstanding [aʊt'stændɪŋ] — выдающийся  
over ['əʊvə] — над  
own [əʊn] — собственный

---

## Р р

---

package ['pækɪdʒ] — упаковка  
packet ['pækɪt] — пакет  
page [peɪdʒ] — страница  
paint [peɪnt] — рисовать красками  
painting ['peɪntɪŋ] — рисунок, полотно, картина  
pair [peə] — пара  
\*palace ['pælɪs] — дворец  
panda ['pændə] — панда  
paper ['peɪpə] — бумага  
\*parent ['peərənt] — родитель  
park [pɑ:k] — парк  
parliament ['pɑ:ləmənt] — парламент  
parrot ['pærət] — попугай

part [pɑ:t] — часть  
participle ['pɑ:tɪsɪpəl] — причастие  
\*partner ['pɑ:tnə] — партнер  
\*party ['pɑ:ti] — прием гостей, вечеринка  
past [pɑ:st] — прошедший  
paw [pɔ:] — лапа  
pay [peɪ] — платить  
peace [pi:s] — мир  
pen [pen] — ручка  
pen friend ['penfrend] — друг по переписке  
pencil ['pensəl] — карандаш  
penguin ['penɡwɪn] — пингвин  
people ['pi:pəl] — люди  
pepper ['pepə] — перец  
pepsi ['pepsi] — пепси  
performance [pə'fɔ:məns] — представление, спектакль  
period ['pɪəriəd] — период  
person ['pɜ:sən] — человек, личность  
personal ['pɜ:sənəl] — личный  
pet [pet] — питомец, домашнее животное  
phone [fəʊn] — телефон; звонить по телефону  
photo ['fəʊtəʊ] — фотография  
phrase [freɪz] — фраза  
\*Physical ['fɪzɪkəl] Education (P.E.) — физкультура  
physics ['fɪzɪks] — физика  
pianist ['piənɪst] — пианист  
piano [pi'ænəʊ] — пианино  
pick up [pɪk] — собирать  
\*picnic ['pɪknɪk] — пикник  
\*pie [paɪ] — пирог  
piece [pi:s] — кусок  
pig [pɪɡ] — поросенок, свинья  
pigeon ['pɪdʒɪn] — голубь  
pilot ['paɪlət] — пилот  
pink [pɪŋk] — розовый  
pity ['pɪti] — жалость  
pizza ['pɪtsə] — пицца  
place [pleɪs] — место  
\*place of interest — достопримечательность  
plan [plæn] — план  
\*plane [pleɪn] — самолет  
planet ['plænɪt] — планета  
plant [plɑ:nt] — растение  
plate [pleɪt] — тарелка  
play [pleɪ] — игра; играть  
\*play sports — заниматься спортом  
play the piano — играть на пианино  
play jokes — шутить  
playground ['pleɪgraʊnd] — спортплощадка  
pleasant ['plezənt] — приятный

please [pli:z] — пожалуйста  
pleasure ['plezə] — удовольствие  
poem ['pəʊɪm] — стихотворение  
\*poet ['pəʊɪt] — поэт  
poetry ['pəʊɪtrɪ] — поэзия  
point [pɔɪnt] — пункт  
point out — указать  
police [pə'li:s] — полиция  
policeman [pə'li:smən] — полицейский  
polite [pə'laɪt] — вежливый  
politely [pə'laɪtli] — вежливо  
\*political [pə'litɪkəl] — политический  
\*politician [ˌpɒlɪ'tɪʃən] — политик  
politics ['pɒlɪtɪks] — политика  
poor [pʊə] — бедный  
pop-music ['pɒpmju:zɪk] — поп-музыка  
pop-singer ['pɒpsɪŋə] — поп-певец  
\*popular ['pɒpjʊlə] — популярный  
position [pə'zɪʃən] — позиция  
\*possible ['pɒsɪbəl] — возможный  
postcard ['pəʊstkɑ:d] — открытка  
postman ['pəʊstmən] — почтальон  
potato [pə'teɪtəʊ] — картошка  
pound [paʊnd] — фунт  
predict [prɪ'dɪkt] — предсказывать  
prefer [prɪ'fɜ:z] — предпочитать  
prepare [prɪ'peə] — готовить(ся)  
preposition [ˌprepə'zɪʃən] — предлог  
present ['prezənt] — подарок; представить,  
показать; настоящий  
president ['prezɪdənt] — президент  
press conference ['pres,kɒnfərəns] — пресс-  
конференция  
prime [praɪm] — главный  
principle ['prɪnsɪpəl] — директор  
prize [praɪz] — приз  
probably ['prɒbəbli] — вероятно  
problem ['prɒbləm] — проблема  
produce [prə'dju:s] — производить  
\*programme ['prəʊgræm] — программа  
\*project ['prɒdʒekt] — проект  
prompt [prɒmpt] — подсказка; подсказывать  
pronounce [prə'naʊns] — произносить  
proper ['prɒpə] — подходящий  
property ['prɒpərtɪ] — собственность  
propose [prə'pəʊz] — предлагать  
prose [prəʊz] — проза  
protect [prə'tekt] — защищать  
proud [praʊd] — гордый  
to be proud of — гордиться  
prove [pru:v] — доказывать  
proverb ['prɒvz:b] — пословица  
provide [prə'vaɪd] — обеспечивать, снабжать

pub [pʌb] — паб, пивная  
\*publish ['pʌblɪʃ] — публиковать, печатать  
\*pudding ['pʊdɪŋ] — пудинг  
pupil ['pjʊ:pəl] — ученик  
puppy ['pʌpɪ] — щенок  
put [pʊt] (put, put) — класть, ставить

---

## Q q

---

queen [kwɪ:n] — королева  
question ['kwɛstʃən] — вопрос  
quick [kwɪk] — быстрый  
quiet ['kwaɪət] — тихий  
quite [kwaɪt] — довольно-таки

---

## R r

---

rabbit ['ræbɪt] — кролик  
race [reɪs] — гонка  
racket ['rækɪt] — ракетка  
radiation [ˌreɪdɪ'eɪʃən] — радиация  
\*radio ['reɪdɪəʊ] — радио  
rain [reɪn] — дождь  
rainy ['reɪni] — дождливый  
raspberry-jam ['rɑ:zbəri'ʃæm] — варенье  
из малины  
rather ['rɑ:ðə] — несколько  
read [ri:d] (read, read) — читать  
\*ready ['redi] — готовый  
\*real [riəl] — подлинный, истинный  
really ['riəli] — действительно, разве  
reason ['ri:zən] — причина  
rebuild [ˌri:'bɪld] — отстроить заново, вос-  
становить  
receive [ri'si:v] — получать  
\*recently ['ri:səntli] — недавно, на днях  
recipe ['resɪpi] — рецепт  
recite [ri'saɪt] — декламировать, повторять  
по памяти  
recognize ['rekəgnaɪz] — узнавать  
red [red] — красный  
registered ['redʒɪstəd] — зарегистрированный  
regularly ['regjuləli] — регулярно  
\*relation [ri'leɪʃən] — отношение, родствен-  
ник  
\*relative ['relatɪv] — родственник  
\*relax [ri'læks] — отдыхать  
remember [ri'membə] — помнить  
repair [ri'peə] — чинить  
repeat [ri'pi:t] — повторять  
represent [ˌri:prɪ'zent] — представлять

representative [ˌreprɪˈzɛntətɪv] — представи-  
тель  
residential [ˌreziˈdɛnʃəl] — жилой  
respect [rɪˈspɛkt] — уважать  
response [rɪˈspɒns] — ответ, отклик  
responsibility [rɪˌspɒnsɪˈbɪlɪtɪ] — ответствен-  
ность  
responsible [rɪˈspɒnsɪbəl] — ответственный  
to be responsible for — быть ответственным  
rest [rest] — отдыхать  
restaurant [ˈrestərɒnt] — ресторан  
result [rɪˈzʌlt] — результат  
return [rɪˈtɜːn] — возвращаться, отдавать  
rewrite [ˌriːˈraɪt] — переписать  
rich [rɪʃ] — богатый  
to be rich in — быть богатым чем-либо  
rid [rɪd] — освобождать, избавлять  
to get rid of... — избавляться от...  
ride [raɪd] (rode, ridden) — кататься верхом  
ride a bike — кататься на велосипеде  
right [raɪt] — правый; правильный  
all right — все в порядке  
ring [rɪŋ] (rang, rung) — звонить  
risk [rɪsk] — риск  
river [ˈrɪvə] — река  
rock [rɒk] — рок  
rock-group [ˈrɒkgruːp] — рок-группа  
role [rəʊl] — роль  
roll [rəʊl] — булочка, рулет  
room [ruːm] — комната  
rose [rəʊz] — роза  
round [raʊnd] — круглый  
\*royal [ˈrɔɪəl] — королевский  
rubber [ˈrʌbər] — ластик  
\*rubbish [ˈrʌbɪʃ] — мусор  
rucksack [ˈrʌksæk] — рюкзак  
\*rude [ruːd] — грубый  
rugby [ˈrʌɡbi] — регби  
rule [ruːl] — правило  
run [rʌn] (ran, run) — бегать  
Russia [ˈrʌʃə] — Россия  
Russian [ˈrʌʃən] — русский язык; русский

---

## S s

---

sad [sæd] — грустный, печальный  
sailor [ˈseɪlə] — моряк  
salad [ˈsæləd] — салат  
\*salt [sɔːlt] — соль  
same [seɪm] — тот же самый  
sandwich [ˈsænwɪʃ] — бутерброд  
Saturday [ˈsætədi] — суббота

sausage [ˈsɒsɪʃ] — колбаса  
\*save [seɪv] — спасать  
saxophone [ˈsæksəfəʊn] — саксофон  
say [seɪ] (said, said) — говорить, сказать  
(что-то)  
saying [ˈseɪɪŋ] — поговорка  
schedule [ˈʃedjuːl] — расписание  
school [skuːl] — школа  
schoolchildren [ˈskuːlʃɪldrən] — школьники  
schoolmate [ˈskuːlmeɪt] — одноклассник  
\*science [ˈsaɪəns] — естественные науки  
\*science fiction — фантастика  
scientific [ˌsaɪəntɪˈfɪk] — научный  
\*scientist [ˈsaɪəntɪst] — ученый  
Scottish [ˈskɒtɪʃ] — шотландский  
script [skrɪpt] — сценарий  
sculpture [ˈskʌlptʃə] — скульптура  
sea [siː] — море  
season [ˈsiːzən] — время года, сезон  
seat [siːt] — место  
second [ˈsekənd] — второй  
secondary [ˈsekəndəri] — средний  
secret [ˈsiːkrɪt] — секретный  
secretary [ˈsekɪtəri] — секретарь  
section [ˈsekʃən] — параграф, раздел  
see [siː] (saw, seen) — видеть  
seek [siːk] — искать  
seem [siːm] — казаться, представляться  
select [sɪˈlekt] — выбирать  
send [send] (sent, sent) — посылать  
sense [sens] — чувство  
sentence [ˈsentəns] — предложение  
September [sepˈtembə] — сентябрь  
\*serious [ˈsɪəriəs] — серьезный  
set [set] (set, set) the table — накрывать  
на стол  
seven [ˈsevən] — семь  
several [ˈsevərəl] — несколько  
\*shake [ʃeɪk] (shook, shaken) — тряссти  
shame [ʃeɪm] — стыд  
share [ʃeə] — делиться, пользоваться вмес-  
те  
shark [ʃɑːk] — акула  
sharpener [ˈʃɑːpnə] — точилка  
she [ʃiː] — она  
sheep [ʃiːp] — овца(ы)  
sheet [ʃiːt] — лист  
shelf [ʃelf] — книжная полка  
shine [ʃaɪn] (shone, shone) — светить  
\*ship [ʃɪp] — корабль  
shirt [ʃɜːt] — рубашка  
shoe [ʃuː] — туфель  
shop [ʃɒp] — магазин

shop-assistant ['ʃɒpə,sɪstənt] — продавец  
short [ʃɔ:t] — короткий  
shout [ʃaʊt] — кричать  
\*show [ʃəʊ] (showed, shown) — представление, шоу; показывать  
shut [ʃʌt] (shut, shut) — закрывать  
shy [ʃaɪ] — застенчивый  
sick [sɪk] — больной  
side [saɪd] — сторона  
\*sight [saɪt] — взгляд, достопримечательность  
sign [saɪn] — знак; подписывать(ся)  
signal ['sɪgnəl] — сигнал  
silence ['saɪləns] — тишина  
silly ['sɪli] — глупый  
similar ['sɪmələ] — подобный, похожий  
simple ['sɪmpəl] — простой  
since [sɪns] — с тех пор как  
sincerely [sɪn'sɪəli] (yours) — искренне (ваш)  
sing [sɪŋ] (sang, sung) — петь  
singer ['sɪŋə] — певец  
sir [sə] — сэр  
sister ['sɪstə] — сестра  
sit [sɪt] (sat, sat) — сидеть  
sitting-room ['sɪtɪŋru:m] — гостиная  
\*situation [ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃən] — ситуация  
six [sɪks] — шесть  
sixth [sɪksθ] — шестой  
skate [skeɪt] — кататься на коньках  
skate-boarding ['skeɪtbɔ:diŋ] — катание на скейте  
ski [ski:] — кататься на лыжах  
sky [skaɪ] — небо  
sleep [sli:p] (slept, slept) — спать  
slice [slaɪs] — отрезанный ломтик  
slow [sləʊ] — медленный; медленно  
slowly ['sləʊli] — медленно  
small [smɔ:l] — маленький  
smart [smɑ:t] — умный  
smile [smaɪl] — улыбаться; улыбка  
snake [sneɪk] — змея  
snow [snəʊ] — снег  
snowy ['snəʊi] — снежный  
so [səʊ] — так, такой (поэтому)  
\*soap [səʊp] — мыльная опера, телесериал  
\*sociable ['səʊjəbəl] — общительный  
\*social ['səʊʃəl] — социальный, общественный  
social programme — культурная программа  
\*society [sə'saɪti] — общество  
sofa ['səʊfə] — диван  
soft [sɒft] — мягкий  
some [sʌm] — несколько, некоторое количество

somebody ['sʌmbədɪ] — кто-то, кто-нибудь  
someone ['sʌmwʌn] — кто-то, кто-нибудь  
something ['sʌmθɪŋ] — что-то  
sometimes ['sʌmtaɪmz] — иногда  
son [sʌn] — сын  
song [sɒŋ] — песня  
soon [su:n] — скоро  
sorry ['sɒri] — извините  
sort [sɔ:t] — род, сорт  
sound [saʊnd] — звук  
south [saʊθ] — юг  
Spain [speɪn] — Испания  
Spanish ['spæniʃ] — испанский  
speak [spi:k] (spoke, spoken) — разговаривать  
speaker ['spi:kə] — оратор, говорящий  
\*special ['speʃəl] — особый, специальный  
speech [spi:tʃ] — речь  
\*spend [spend] (spent, spent) — проводить, тратить  
split [splɪt] (split, split) — раскалывать(ся)  
\*spoon [spu:n] — ложка  
sport [spɔ:t] — спорт  
\*sportsman ['spɔ:tsmən] — спортсмен  
spread [spred] (spread, spread) — простира-  
ться, раскидывать(ся)  
spring [sprɪŋ] — весна  
\*square [skweə] — площадь  
\*stadium ['steɪdiəm] — стадион  
stamp [stæmp] — марка  
stand [stænd] (stood, stood) — стоять  
star [stɑ:] — звезда  
\*start [stɑ:t] — старт; начинать  
state [steɪt] — государство  
statement ['steɪtmənt] — утверждение, заяв-  
ление  
station ['steɪʃən] — станция  
statue ['stæɪfju:] — статуя  
\*stay [steɪ] — пребывание  
stay at — останавливаться  
stay with — гостить  
stick [stɪk] — палка, трость  
still [stɪl] — всё ещё  
stocking ['stɒkɪŋ] — чулок  
stop [stɒp] — останавливать(ся)  
stormy ['stɔ:mi] — штормовой  
story ['stɔ:ri] — история  
strange [streɪndʒ] — странный  
street [stri:t] — улица  
strong [strɒŋ] — сильный  
student ['stju:dənt] — ученик, студент  
\*study ['stʌdi] — изучать  
stupid ['stju:pɪd] — глупый

\*subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] — учебный предмет  
 such [sʌtʃ] — такой  
 suddenly ['sʌdnli] — вдруг  
 \*suggest [sə'dʒest] — предлагать, советовать  
 suggestion [sə'dʒestʃən] — предложение, совет  
 suit [sju:t] — подходить; костюм  
 summary ['sʌməri] — краткое изложение  
 summer ['sʌmə] — лето; летний  
 sun [sʌn] — солнце  
 Sunday ['sʌndi] — воскресенье  
 sunlight ['sʌnlaɪt] — солнечный свет  
 sunny ['sʌni] — солнечный  
 sunshine ['sʌnʃaɪn] — яркий, солнечный свет  
 superlative [su:'pɜ:lətɪv] — превосходный  
 (о степени прилагательных)  
 sure [ʃʊə] — уверенный  
 surprise [sə'praɪz] — удивление  
 sweep [swi:p] (swept, swept) — подметать  
 sweet [swi:t] — конфета; сладкий  
 swim [swɪm] (swam, swum) — плавать  
 switch [swɪtʃ] — переключение  
 switch on — включать (свет, радио)  
 switch off — выключать  
 symbol ['sɪmbəl] — символ  
 system ['sɪstɪm] — система

## T t

table ['teɪbəl] — стол  
 tablecloth ['teɪbəlklɒθ] — скатерть  
 tag-question [ˌtæɡ'kwɛstʃən] — разделительный вопрос  
 tail [teɪl] — хвост  
 take [teɪk] (took, taken) — брать, взять  
 to take part — участвовать  
 \*to take place — происходить, иметь место  
 to take care of — заботиться о...  
 to take off — снимать (об одежде)  
 to take out — выносить  
 talk [tɔ:k] — разговор; разговаривать  
 \*talkative ['tɔ:kətɪv] — разговорчивый  
 tall [tɔ:l] — высокий  
 tape [teɪp] — пленка (магнитная)  
 tape recorder — магнитофон  
 task [tɑ:sk] — задание  
 taste [teɪst] — пробовать на вкус; вкус  
 tasty ['teɪsti] — вкусный  
 taxi ['tæksɪ] — такси  
 tea [ti:] — чай  
 tea-break ['ti:breɪk] — перерыв на чай  
 teach [ti:tʃ] (taught, taught) — учить кого-то, обучать

teacher ['ti:tʃə] — учитель  
 team [ti:m] — команда  
 teeth [ti:θ] — зубы  
 telephone ['telɪfəʊn] — телефон  
 tell [tel] (told, told) — рассказывать, сказать кому-то что-то  
 ten [ten] — десять  
 tennis ['tenɪs] — теннис  
 tense [tens] — время (грамматическое)  
 term [tɜ:m] — семестр учебный, четверть  
 terribly ['terɪblɪ] — ужасно  
 test [test] — тест  
 text [tekst] — текст  
 text book ['tekstbʊk] — учебник  
 than [ðən] — чем  
 thank [θæŋk] — благодарить  
 that [ðæt] — тот, та  
 the [ðə / ði] — определенный артикль  
 \*theatre ['θiətə] — театр  
 their [ðeə] — их (чей?)  
 them [ðəm] — им, их (кого?)  
 themselves [ðəm'selvz] — (они) сами  
 then [ðen] — потом, затем  
 theory ['θiəri] — теория  
 there [ðeə] — там, туда  
 these [ði:z] — эти  
 they [ðeɪ] — они  
 thin [θɪn] — тонкий  
 thing [θɪŋ] — вещь  
 think (thought, thought) [θɪŋk] — думать  
 think over — обдумать  
 third [θɜ:d] — третий  
 thirteenth [ˌθɜ:'ti:ntθ] — тринадцатый  
 this [ðɪs] — этот  
 those [ðəʊz] — те  
 though [θəʊ] — хотя, несмотря на  
 thousand ['θaʊzənd] — тысяча  
 three [θri:] — три  
 through [θru:] — через, сквозь  
 Thursday ['θɜ:zdi] — четверг  
 ticket ['tɪkɪt] — билет  
 tiger ['taɪgə] — тигр  
 till [tɪl] — до, до тех пор пока  
 time [taɪm] — время; раз  
 in time — вовремя  
 how many times — сколько раз  
 \*timetable [taɪm'teɪbəl] — расписание  
 tin [tɪn] — консервная банка  
 tired [taɪəd] — усталый  
 to be tired of — устать от  
 title ['taɪtl] — заголовок  
 today [tə'daɪ] — сегодня  
 together [tə'geðə] — вместе

toilet ['tɔɪlɪt] — туалет  
 tolerant ['tɒlərənt] — терпимый  
 tomorrow [tə'mɒrəʊ] — завтра  
 ton [tʌn] — тонна  
 tongue [tʌŋ] — язык  
 tonight [tə'naɪt] — сегодня вечером  
 too [tu:] — тоже, также, слишком, очень  
 top [tɒp] — верх  
 topic ['tɒpɪk] — тема, предмет обсуждения  
 tortoise ['tɔ:təs] — черепаха  
 \*tourist ['tuəɪst] — турист  
 \*tower ['taʊə] — башня  
 town [taʊn] — город (небольшой)  
 toy [tɔɪ] — игрушка  
 tradition [trə'dɪʃən] — традиция  
 \*traditional [trə'dɪʃənəl] — традиционный  
 train [treɪn] — поезд  
 trait [treɪt] — черта (характера)  
 translate [trænz'leɪt] — переводить  
 translation [trænz'leɪʃən] — перевод  
 \*travel ['trævəl] — путешествовать; путеше-  
 ствие  
 \*travelling ['trævəlɪŋ] — путешествие  
 treat [tri:t] — лечить  
 tree [tri:] — дерево  
 trip [trɪp] — путешествие  
 true [tru:] — верный  
 try [traɪ] — пытаться  
 Tuesday ['tju:zdi] — вторник  
 turn ['tɜ:n] — очередь  
 TV [ti: 'vi:] — телевизор  
 twelve [twelv] — двенадцать  
 twice [twɑɪs] — дважды  
 two [tu:] — два  
 type [taɪp] — тип  
 \*typical ['tɪpɪkəl] — типичный

## U u

ugly ['ʌɡli] — некрасивый, уродливый  
 umbrella [ʌm'brelə] — зонт  
 \*uncle ['ʌŋkəl] — дядя  
 under ['ʌndə] — под  
 underground [ʌndə'graʊnd] — метро  
 underline [ʌndə'lɑɪn] — подчеркнуть  
 understand [ʌndə'stænd] (understood, under-  
 stood) — понимать  
 \*understanding [ʌndə'stændɪŋ] — понима-  
 ющий  
 unforgettable [ʌnfə'getəbəl] — незабываемый  
 unfriendly [ʌn'frendli] — недружелюбный,  
 неприветливый

unhappy [ʌnhæpi] — несчастливый, несча-  
 стный  
 \*uniform ['ju:nɪfɔ:m] — форма  
 unit ['ju:nɪt] — раздел  
 \*university [ju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪti] — университет  
 unknown [ʌn'nəʊn] — неизвестный  
 unlike [ʌn'lʌk] — непохожий на  
 unlucky [ʌn'lʌki] — неудачный  
 unpleasant [ʌn'plezənt] — неприятный,  
 отталкивающий  
 unreal [ʌn'riəl] — ненастоящий, поддельный  
 untidy [ʌn'taɪdi] — неопрятный, неаккура-  
 тный  
 until [ʌn'tɪl] — до  
 unusual [ʌn'ju:zəl] — необычный  
 unwell [ʌn'wel] — нездоровый  
 unzip [ʌn'zɪp] — расстегнуть молнию  
 up [ʌp] — вверх, кверху  
 us [ʌs] — нам, нас  
 \*use [ju:z] — использовать, применять  
 useful ['ju:sfəl] — полезный  
 usual ['ju:zʊəl] — обычный  
 usually ['ju:zʊəli] — обычно

## V v

van [væn] — микроавтобус  
 vase [vɑ:z] — ваза  
 verb [vɜ:b] — глагол  
 very ['veri] — очень  
 veterinarian [ˌvetərɪ'neəriən] (vet) — ветери-  
 нар  
 victory ['vɪktəri] — победа  
 video ['vɪdɪəʊ] — видео  
 view [vju:] — вид  
 viewer ['vju:ə] — зритель  
 village ['vɪlɪdʒ] — деревня  
 violin [ˌvaɪə'li:n] — скрипка  
 visit ['vɪzɪt] — посещение; посещать  
 visitor ['vɪzɪtə] — посетитель  
 vocabulary [və'kæbjʊləri] — словарь  
 voice [vɔɪs] — голос  
 voyage ['vɔɪdʒ] — морское путешествие

## W w

waist [weɪst] — талия  
 wait [weɪt] — ждать  
 waiter ['weɪtə] — официант  
 walk [wɔ:k] — гулять, ходить пешком; про-  
 гулка

wall [wɔ:l] — стена  
want [wɒnt] — хотеть  
warm [wɔ:m] — тепло; теплый  
was [wɒz] (Past Simple of to be ед. ч.) — был, была  
wash [wɒʃ] — мыть. мыться, умываться, стирать  
\*wash up — мыть посуду  
waste [weɪst] — потеря  
watch [wɒtʃ] — смотреть, наблюдать, следить  
watchdog ['wɒtʃdɒg] — сторожевой пес  
water ['wɔ:tə] — поливать; вода  
water-melon ['wɔ:tə,melən] — арбуз  
wax [wæks] — воск  
way [weɪ] — путь  
we [wi] — мы  
weak [wi:k] — слабый  
wear [weə] (wore, worn) — носить (одежду)  
weather ['weðə] — погода  
Wednesday ['wenzdi] — среда  
week [wi:k] — неделя  
\*weekend [,wi:k'end] — уик-энд (время отдыха с пятницы или субботы до понедельника)  
welcome ['welkəm] — приветствовать  
well [wel] — хорошо  
\*well-known [,wel'nəʊn] — известный  
were [wɜ:] (Past Simple of to be мн. ч.) — были  
west [west] — запад  
western ['westən] — западный  
wet [wet] — сырой  
whale [weɪl] — кит  
what [wɒt] — что? какой?  
when [wen] — когда?  
where [weə] — где? куда?  
wherever [weə'revə] — где? куда?  
which [wɪtʃ] — который? какой?  
while [waɪl] — пока, в то время как  
white [waɪt] — белый  
who [hu:] — кто?  
whole [həʊl] — целый  
whose [hu:z] — чей?  
why [waɪ] — почему?  
wide [waɪd] — широкий  
\*wife [waɪf] (pl. wives) — жена  
\*wild [waɪld] — дикий  
in the wild — на воле  
will [wɪl] — вспомогательный глагол в Future Simple  
win [wɪn] (won, won) — выигрывать  
window ['wɪndəʊ] — окно

windy ['wɪndɪ] — ветрено  
\*wing [wɪŋ] — крыло  
winter ['wɪntə] — зима  
wish [wɪʃ] — желать; желание  
with [wɪð] — с  
within [wɪ'ðɪn] — с  
\*without [wɪ'ðaʊt] — без  
wolf [wʊlf] (pl. wolves) — волк  
woman ['wʊmən] (pl. women ['wɪmɪn]) — женщина  
wonderful ['wʌndəfʊl] — чудесный  
wonderland ['wʌndələnd] — страна чудес  
wood [wʊd] — небольшой лес, роща  
wooden ['wʊdn] — деревянный  
word [wɜ:d] — слово  
work [wɜ:k] — работа; работать  
\*world [wɜ:ld] — мир  
all over the world — во всем мире  
world-famous [wɜ:ld 'feɪməs] — всемирно известный  
worship ['wɜ:ʃɪp] — боготворить  
worth [wɜ:θ] — стоящий  
to be worth doing — стоит что-либо сделать  
would [wʊd] — вспомогательный глагол  
Would you like...? — Вам хотелось бы ...?  
write [raɪt] (wrote, written) — писать  
writer ['raɪtə] — писатель  
wrong [rɒŋ] — неверный; неверно

---

## Y y

---

yard [jɑ:d] — двор  
year [jɪə / jɜ:] — год  
yellow ['jeləʊ] — желтый  
yes [jes] — да  
yesterday ['jestədi] — вчера  
\*yet [jet] — еще  
yoghurt ['jɒgət] — йогурт  
you [ju:] — ты, вы, тебе, вам, тебя, вас  
young [jʌŋ] — молодой  
your [jɔ:] — твой, ваш  
yourself [jə'self] — (ты) сам  
yourselves [jə'selvz] — (вы) сами  
youth [ju:θ] — молодежный

---

## Z z

---

zebra ['zi:brə] — зебра  
zoo [zu:] — зоопарк  
\*zoological [,zəʊə'lɒdʒɪkəl] — зоологический



В издании в соответствии со статьей 19 пунктом 2 "Закона об авторском праве и смежных правах" использованы иллюстрации:

- с. 8, 17, 25 — Guide to UK Boarding Schools / 1996/97.— London: Hobsons
- с. 13, 78 — Rosanna Kelly. Russia.— London, 1996
- с. 47 — Spillers Care about Cats.— Suffolk
- с. 48 — In Britain. New edition.— Обнинск: Титул, 1997 (лицензионное издание). Bravo! Pupil's Book.— Heinemann
- с. 49 — Rankin J. T. Dangerous Jobs.— Printed by Colorcraft, Hong Kong
- с. 60, 104 — Silvester-Carr Denise. London / Photographs by A. Butler.— London: Collins & Brown, 1991
- с. 67 — Buckingham Palace.— Great Britain
- с. 85 — Where to Stay 1991. Greater Glasgow.— Scotland
- с. 86 — The Beatles / Photo Book Oliver Books, 1993; Кортес Л. П. и др. Английская литература.— Минск: Народная асвета, 1991
- с. 87 — Третьяковская галерея.— Л., 1989 (на японском языке)
- с. 88 — Бочарникова Э., Иноземцева Г. Тем, кто любит балет.— М.: Русский язык, 1987. Где нас нет: Информ. каталог междунар. событий, № 1, 1996. Детская иллюстрированная энциклопедия (изд-во Дорлинг Киндерсли) // Пер. с англ.— М., 1997. Думова Н. Московские меценаты.— М.: Молодая гвардия, 1992. Ingo F. Walther. Pablo Picasso.— Benedikt Taschen Verlag GmbH, 1993
- с. 91 — The Cambridge Encyclopedia of The English Language / Ed. Crystal, 1995
- с. 92 — Миттон С. и Ж. Астрономия.— Оксфордская библиотека // Пер. с англ.— М.: Росмен, 1995
- с. 109 — English Together. Pupil's Book 2, Longman
- с. 127 — The Natural History Museum.— London, 1991
- с. 135 — Питание и здоровье: Спецвыпуск журнала "Test".— М.: Роспечать, 1994/1995
- с. 153 — Children's Fun-to-cook Book.— Sainsbury's Walker Books

Учебное издание

Биболетова Мерем Заботовна  
Добрынина Наталья Васильевна  
Трубанева Наталия Николаевна

**Английский язык**



Учебник для 5–6 классов общеобразовательных учреждений

Издание второе, исправленное

Замдиректора по подготовке изданий С. В. Ширина  
Корректоры Г. А. Киселева, Г. П. Мартыненко  
Дизайн макета и художественное редактирование Е. А. Валяевой  
Обложка В. С. Жеребцова  
Художники: Н. А. Валяева, В. С. Денисов, В. С. Жеребцов, К. И. Ишин,  
В. И. Паньков, О. В. Перова, В. Н. Рыжов  
Фотограф П. А. Игнатов  
Цифровая обработка изображений Л. Н. Новоселова

Лицензия ИД № 00416 от 10.11.99.

Санитарно-эпидемиологическое заключение о соответствии санитарным правилам РФ  
№ 77.99.60.953.Д.001037.02.07 от 05.02.2007.

Подписано в печать 13.06.2007. Формат 60х84/8. Гарнитура "Таймс".  
Печать офсетная. Бумага офсетная. Усл. печ. л. 24,26. Уч.-изд. л. 18,35.  
Усл. кр.-отт. 86,8. Тир. 60 000 экз. Зак. № 3867.

Издательство "Титул". 249035, г. Обнинск, Калужская обл., а/я 5055.  
Тел. (48439) 9-10-09. E-mail rochta@titul.ru (книга почтой), umk@titul.ru (оптовые покупатели).

Отпечатано с готовых диапозитивов в ОАО "Тверской ордена Трудового Красного Знамени  
полиграфкомбинат детской литературы им. 50-летия СССР"  
170040, г. Тверь, пр. 50 лет Октября, 46.

**Издательство “Титул” выпускает  
единую линию учебно-методических комплектов (УМК)  
“Английский с удовольствием” / “Enjoy English”  
для обучения английскому языку:**

**для 2–4 классов** — “Enjoy English–1”, “Enjoy English–2” (Part 1, Part 2), книги для учителя, Прописи, рабочие тетради, аудиокассеты, сборник песен “Game-Songs” с аудиокассетой

**для 2–4 классов** (новая редакция с июня 2006 года) — “Enjoy English” (2 класс), “Enjoy English” (3 класс), “Enjoy English” (4 класс), книги для учителя, рабочие тетради, аудиокассеты, сборник песен “Game-Songs” с аудиокассетой

**для 5–6 классов** — “Enjoy English” (5–6 классы), книга для учителя, книга для чтения “Reading Comprehension, book 1” для 5 класса, книга для чтения для 6 класса, рабочая тетрадь, аудиокассета, видеокассета

**для 7 класса** — “Enjoy English” (7 класс), книга для учителя, рабочая тетрадь, книга для чтения “Reading Comprehension, book 2”, аудиокассета, видеокассета

**для 8 класса** — “Enjoy English” (8 класс), книга для учителя, рабочая тетрадь, книга для чтения “Reading Comprehension, book 3”, аудиокассета, видеокассета

**для 9 класса** — “Enjoy English” (9 класс), книга для учителя, рабочая тетрадь, книга для чтения “Reading Comprehension, book 4”, аудиокассета, видеокассета

**Авторская программа “Enjoy English” (2–9 классы)**

По вопросам приобретения книг следует обращаться в издательство “Титул”:  
249035, г. Обнинск Калужской обл., а/я 5055, тел.: (48439) 9-10-09,  
факс: (48439) 9-10-00, e-mail: pochta@titul.ru (книга почтой),  
umk@titul.ru (оптовые покупатели).



Издательство “Титул”